

## Notice of Meeting:

I hereby give notice that an ordinary Meeting of the Community Committee will be held on:

**Date:** Tuesday 26 April 2022  
**Time:** 9.30am  
**Meeting Room:** Council Chamber & Audio Visual Link  
**Venue:** Municipal Building, Garden Place, Hamilton

Lance Vervoort  
Chief Executive

---

# Community Committee

## *Komiti Hapori*

### OPEN AGENDA

---

#### Membership

**Chairperson** Cr M Bunting  
*Heamana*

**Deputy Chairperson** Cr K Naidoo-Rauf  
*Heamana Tuarua*

**Members**

Mayor P Southgate	Cr S Thomson
Deputy Mayor G Taylor	Cr M van Oosten
Cr M Gallagher	Cr E Wilson
Cr R Hamilton	Cr M Donovan
Cr D Macpherson	Maangai T P Thompson-Evans
Cr A O'Leary	Maangai O Te Ua
Cr R Pascoe	

**Quorum:** A majority of members (including vacancies)

**Meeting Frequency:** Six weekly

---

Amy Viggers  
*Mana Whakahaere*  
Governance

**14 April 2022**

Telephone: 07 838 6727  
Amy.Viggers@hcc.govt.nz  
www.hamilton.govt.nz

## **Purpose**

The Community Committee is responsible for:

1. Guiding and monitoring the provision of strategic community infrastructure and services to meet the current and future needs of the city and the enhanced wellbeing of its communities.
2. Governance of recreational, community facilities, amenities, and events.
3. Facilitating community and stakeholder involvement and discussion on community infrastructure, community safety and community wellbeing matters.
4. Ensuring Hamilton is performing to the highest standard in the area of civil defence and emergency management.
5. Funding to benefit the social, cultural, physical and arts wellbeing of communities in Hamilton.

***In addition to the common delegations, the Community Committee is delegated the following Terms of Reference and powers:***

### **Terms of Reference:**

1. To provide direction on strategic priorities and resourcing for community infrastructure aligned to city's overall development and oversight of strategic projects associated with those activities.
2. To develop policy, approve community-related strategies and plans, and monitor their implementation.
3. To receive and consider presentations and reports from stakeholders, government departments, organisations and interest groups on community development and wellbeing issues and opportunities.
4. To provide input on the allocation of Events Sponsorship funding to the Economic Development Committee.
5. To monitor Hamilton's social demographics and social climate to assess current and future impacts on the Council and Hamilton communities.
6. To monitor the performance of Hamilton's civil defence and emergency management response against Council's requirements under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act including:
  - a. implementation of Government requirements;
  - b. contractual service delivery arrangements with the Waikato Regional Group Emergency Management Office
7. To determine the funding priorities for the Community Grants Allocation Committees, in line with the Community Assistance Policy, Long Term Plan and Annual Plan.
8. To determine the priority of Council projects suitable for contestable and philanthropic funding, excluding NZTA funding.
9. To coordinate and make decisions on proposals, applications for external funding, and the distribution of Council funding and funding provided to Council for public art, recreational and community facilities and amenity.
10. To monitor and oversee the delivery of Council's non-financial performance and non-financial key projects against the Long Term Plan, excluding key performance indicator reporting which is the responsibility of the Finance Committee.
11. To develop policy, approve and monitor implementation of plans and strategies in relation to the performance of Council's investments in the Domain Endowment Fund and strategic property.



**The Committee is delegated the following powers to act:**

- Approval of Reserve Management Plans.
- Performing the Council's functions, powers and duties (excluding those matters reserved to the Council by law, by resolution of the Council or as otherwise delegated by Council) under the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 and the Reserves Act 1977.
- Approval of purchase or disposal of land for parks and reserves required for designated works or other purposes within the Committee's area of responsibility which exceeds the Chief Executive's delegations and is in accordance with the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- Approval of applications for Council projects suitable for contestable and philanthropic funding.
- Approval of funding for recreational and community facilities and amenities in accordance with the Long Term Plan.
- Approval of public art proposals put forward by the community and/or Council in accordance with the Public Art Development Process and approved budget.

**The Committee is delegated the following recommendatory powers:**

- Approval of acquisition or sale or lease of properties owned by the Domain Endowment Fund consistent with the Domain Endowment Fund Investment Policy, for any endowment properties.
- The Committee may make recommendations to Council.
- The Committee may make recommendations to other Committees.

**Recommendatory Oversight of Policies and Bylaws:**

- *Alcohol Control Bylaw 2015*
- *Animal Nuisance Bylaw 2013*
- *Citizens Initiated Referenda Policy*
- *City Honours Policy*
- *Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy*
- *Community Assistance Policy*
- *Community Occupancy Policy*
- *Cultural and Recreational Facilities Bylaw 2012*
- *Disability Policy*
- *Dog Control Bylaw 2015*
- *Dog Control Policy*
- *External Funding Applications Policy*
- *Hamilton City Smoke-Free Environment Policy*
- *Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy*
- *International Relations Policy*
- *Provisional Local Alcohol Policy*
- *Psychoactive Substances (Local Approved Products) Policy*
- *Prostitution Bylaw 2019*
- *Public Places Bylaw 2016*
- *Public Places Policy*
- *Safety in Public Places Bylaw 2014*
- *TAB Board Venue Policy*

ITEM	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Apologies - <i>Tono aroha</i>	5
2	Confirmation of Agenda - <i>Whakatau raarangi take</i>	5
3	Declarations of Interest - <i>Tauaakii whaipanga</i>	5
4	Public Forum - <i>Aatea koorero</i>	5
5	Confirmation of the Open Community Committee Minutes - 2 March 2022	6
6	Chair's Report	17
7	General Managers Report	21
8	TOTI Business Case Proposal Decision - Founders Theatre Site	28
9	He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori (Community and Social Development Strategy)	56
10	Von Tempsky Street and Dawson Park: Proposal to Change Names	92
11	Fairfield Park Reclassification - Deliberations and Approval Report	212
12	He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing Work Plan	225
13	Deliberations report on the review of the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy ( <i>Recommendation to the Council</i> )	232
14	Community Occupancy - Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club	266
15	Resolution to Exclude the Public	280

**1 Apologies – *Tono aroha***

**2 Confirmation of Agenda – *Whakatau raarangi take***

The Committee to confirm the agenda.

**3 Declaration of Interest – *Tauaakii whaipanga***

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

**4 Public Forum – *Aatea koorero***

As per Hamilton City Council's Standing Orders, a period of up to 30 minutes has been set aside for a public forum. Each speaker during the public forum section of this meeting may speak for five minutes or longer at the discretion of the Chair.

Please note that the public forum is to be confined to those items falling within the terms of the reference of this meeting.

Speakers will be put on a Public Forum speaking list on a first come first served basis in the Council Chamber prior to the start of the Meeting. A member of the Council Governance Team will be available to co-ordinate this. As many speakers as possible will be heard within the allocated time.

If you have any questions regarding Public Forum please contact Governance by telephoning 07 838 6727.

# Council Report

Item 5

**Committee:** Community Committee

**Date:** 26 April 2022

**Author:** Carmen Fortin

**Authoriser:** Michelle Hawthorne

**Position:** Senior Governance Advisor

**Position:** Governance and Assurance  
Manager

**Report Name:** Confirmation of the Open Community Committee Minutes - 2 March 2022

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## **Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi***

That the Community Committee confirm the Open Minutes of the Community Committee Meeting held on 2 March 2022 as a true and correct record.

## **Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Unconfirmed Open Community Committee Minutes - 2 March 2022

---

## Community Committee

### *Komiti Hapori*

### OPEN MINUTES

---

Minutes of a meeting of the Community Committee held in Council Chamber, Municipal Building, Garden Place, Hamilton and audio-visual link on Wednesday 2 March 2022 at 9.30am.

#### PRESENT

<b>Chairperson</b>	Cr M Bunting
<i>Heamana</i>	
<b>Deputy Chairperson</b>	Cr K Naidoo-Rauf
<i>Heamana Tuarua</i>	
<b>Members</b>	Mayor P Southgate
	Deputy Mayor G Taylor
	Cr M Gallagher
	Cr R Hamilton
	Cr D Macpherson
	Cr A O'Leary
	Cr R Pascoe
	Cr S Thomson
	Cr M van Oosten
	Cr E Wilson
	Cr M Donovan
	Maangai T P Thompson-Evans
	Maangai O Te Ua

#### In Attendance

Helen Paki – General Manager Community  
Blair Bowcott – General Manager Growth  
Sean Murray – General Managers Venues, Tourism and Major Events  
Maria Barrie – Unit Director Parks and Recreation  
Joanna van Walraven – Policy and Strategy Advisor  
Karen Kwok – Senior Advisor Community and Recreation Facilities  
Hadon Westerby – Regional Connectivity Coordinator  
Damien Puddle – Local Play Advocate  
Jovi Abellanosa – Ethnic Development Advisor  
Liz Cann – Aquatics Director  
Cait Cresswell – Strategy and Policy Advisor  
Rebecca Whitehead – Community Services Unit Director  
Sandra Murray – Consultant  
Grant Kettle – Planning Guidance Unit Manager  
Andy Mannering – Ratonga Hapori  
Paul Blewman – City Safe Operations Manager  
Matthew Cooper – Sport Waikato  
Mark Bang – Waikato Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group  
Georgina Hailwood – Magical Bridge Trust

**Governance Staff** Amy Viggers – Governance Lead  
Carmen Fortin – Senior Governance Advisor  
Narelle Waite – Governance Advisor

*Cr Bunting opened the meeting with a karakia*

*Waikato Interfaith opened the meeting with a prayer.*

1. **Apologies - *Tono aroha***  
**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Cr Naidoo-Rauf)  
That the apologies for lateness from Cr Pascoe and for partial attendance from Cr Hamilton are accepted.
  
2. **Confirmation of Agenda - *Whakatau raarangi take***  
**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Cr Naidoo-Rauf)  
That the agenda is confirmed noting that:
  - a) item 13 (Play Strategy Implementation Update will be taken after item 5 (Confirmation of the Community Committee Minutes -25 November 2021);
  - b) item 17 (General Manager’s Report) will be taken after item 6 (Chair’s Report);
  - c) note a verbal report through item 17 (General Manager’s Report) regarding the Tourism Infrastructure Fund; and
  - d) item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) will be taken after item 17 (General Manager’s Report).
  
3. **Declarations of Interest - *Tauaakii whaipanga***  
No members of the Council declared a Conflict of Interest.
  
4. **Public Forum - *Aatea koorero***  
**Bryce Arnold** (Rowing Hamilton) spoke to item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) regarding the Hamilton Rowing Club’s lease renewal. He requested that the lease be renewed at the current location noting the Hamilton Rowing Club’s history, the importance of the location, the schools clubs that would be displaced if the rowing club no longer operated on the current site, and the services offered by the function area and caterer who operated onsite. He signalled support for the Aranui development proposal and noted that the club was included within this development proposal and is a contributor to this development.  
  
**Wayne Mako and Vicky Young** (Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust) spoke to item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) in support of the Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust lease application approval and asked for Council to partner with the Community group in order to ensure best community outcomes. They noted the need for a larger space to successfully provide the programmes and support Te Papanui offers, ensure the community outcomes could be fulfilled, and cater to the increasing number of people using the centre. They responded to questions from Members concerning Te Papanui Community Trust’s support for the staff recommendation.  
  
**Maria Marsh** (Desert Spring Community Centre Enderley) spoke to item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) in support of the Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust lease application approval and noted their intention to bring licencing and parenting courses and finance training to the Te Papanui site.  
  
**Annie Williams** (Annie’s Corner Hamilton) spoke to item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) in support of the Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust lease application approval, noting the need to have an engaged group within the Community Centre, and that the Te Papanui Community Trust is a group which is engaged with the community and deserving of a decent facility in order to fulfill the community need.

**Mary Papa** (Local Mothers/Volunteers Group Enderley) spoke to item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) in support of the Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust lease application approval. She noted the community centre programmes which require some areas of privacy, which is not currently available in the building. She further noted her support for Te Papanui gaining additional space in the building, noting that a larger space would allow for these programmes to better serve the community.

**Peter Van Vroonhoven** spoke to item 14 (Accessible Playgrounds, Magical Bridge Trust NZ Proposal) in support of the partnership of Council and the Magical Bridge Trust NZ to build an accessible playground. He noted that the Claudelands Waikato Show were in support of the project, the funding strategy in place, the staging approach, and partnership which included in-kind contributions for both consultancy and equipment facilitation.

#### 5. **Confirmation of the Open Community Committee Minutes - 25 November 2021**

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Cr Naidoo-Rauf)

That the Community Committee confirm the Open Minutes of the Community Committee Meeting held on 25 November 2021 as a true and correct record.

#### 6. **Chair's Report**

The Chair introduced the report, noting the purpose of the report was to celebrate staff who had gone above and beyond in their work especially in the aftermath of cyclone Dovi. Members spoke in support of the work done by staff and members of the public who took it upon themselves to clear tree obstructions.

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Cr Naidoo-Rauf)

That the Community Committee receives the report.

*Item 13 (Play Strategy Implementation Update) was taken following item 6 (Chair's Report) to accommodate staff availability.*

#### 13. **Play Strategy Implementation Update**

The Policy and Strategy Advisor introduced the report, noting the purpose was to provide an update on the implementation of the Play Strategy, the operational and strategic activities undertaken and the focus on integrating play with immediate projects. The Play Advocate noted the focus on spontaneous play through the Play Strategy Action Plan, a long-term sustainable play approach within Council, ensuring strategy and policy updates align with the Play Strategy, providing play feedback during development stages of projects, and spontaneous play opportunities. Matthew Cooper (Sport Waikato) acknowledged the new General Manager Community, support for the Play Advocate Role which focuses on informal unstructured play, Sport Waikato's interested in additionally supporting structured sport and active recreation in the city, and ongoing work in establishing collaborative partnerships. They responded to questions from Members concerning creating play friendly areas, leverage of high exposure women's sport, determining partnerships and funding priorities, and external funding pathways to contribute to play spaces.

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Cr Naidoo-Rauf)

That the Community Committee receives the report.

Item 17 (General Managers Report) was taken following item 13 (Play Strategy Implementation Update) to accommodate staff availability.

## 17. General Managers Report

The General Manager Community introduced the report, the staff recommendation and provided an update on Te Papanui Enderley Community Centre and Pukete Neighbourhood House and the high-level co-design with the community regarding location, design, applying community-led approach, and funding plans. She spoke to the recent announcement of Central Government regarding education outside of the classroom amendment and the vaccine requirements for outdoor and indoor sporting events, and that Sport New Zealand were working through the guidelines in order to advise what this means for local sport. She responded to questions from Members concerning the impact of Central Government change of vaccine mandate to Council Facilities Policy, collaboration with Central Government, and mandate criteria under assessment.

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Mayor Southgate)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report; and
- b) approves staff finalise and submit the Hamilton Gardens Development Programme (HGDP) proposal seeking funding from the Tourism Infrastructure Fund.

Cr O'Leary left the meeting (10.34am) during discussion of the above item. She was not present when the matter was voted on.

Item 9 (Community Occupancy Applications) was taken following item 17 (General Managers Report) to accommodate staff availability.

## 9. Community Occupancy Applications

The Senior Advisor Community and Recreation Facilities introduced the report, noting the three organisations seeking new leases, the proposed transitional shared cost model for the lease which would provide additional access to the building for Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust. She responded to questions from Members concerning assistance for the health organisation currently situated in the Enderley building, purpose of the shared cost model, Rowing Club early termination flexibility clause, flexibility options for other upcoming lease renewals, Enderley Community Centre space not included in the lease, ongoing maintenance audits, and reason for length of lease.

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Cr Wilson)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report;
- b) approves a new *community group lease*, under s54(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977, to **Hamilton Rowing Club Incorporated** for land area of 624m<sup>2</sup> (clubhouse footprint and access path) at Ferrybank, being Lot 1 DPS 12771, subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - i. Term – 15 years;
  - ii. Rent - \$220.81 plus GST per annum, in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy;
  - iii. All other terms and conditions in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy and Community Occupancy Guidelines;
- c) approves a new *community group lease*, under s54(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977, to **Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust** for building area of 1,077m<sup>2</sup> for Enderley Community



Centre at Enderley Park, being Lot 2 DPS7131, subject to the following terms and conditions:

- i. Term – 6 years;
  - ii. Rent - \$5,383 plus GST per annum, in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy;
  - iii. All other terms and conditions in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy and Community Occupancy Guidelines;
- d) approves a shared cost model between Council and Te Papanui Enderley Community Trust for Enderley Community Centre operating costs, whereby Council covers approximately \$35k of operational costs, to be reviewed annually.
- e) approves a new *community group lease*, under s54(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977, to **Waikato Kindergarten Association** for land area of 1,247m<sup>2</sup> at Hillcrest Park, being Part of Lot 18 DPS 8212, CFR 248584, subject to the following terms and conditions:
- i. Term – fifteen years;
  - ii. Rent - \$2,043.25 plus GST per annum (reduced subsidy), in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy;
  - iii. All other terms and conditions in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy and Community Occupancy Guidelines; and
- f) approves a new *community group commercial occupancy agreement*, under s54(1)(d) of the Reserves Act 1977, to **Hamilton Rowing Club Incorporated** for land area of 624m<sup>2</sup> at Ferrybank (Ferrybank Lounge), being Lot 1 DPS 12771, subject to the following terms and conditions:
- i. Term – fifteen years;
  - ii. Rent - \$609.44 plus GST per annum, in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy;
  - iii. Commercial activity – function centre;
  - iv. All other terms and conditions in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy and Community Occupancy Guidelines.

*Cr O’Leary re-joined the meeting (10.45am) during the above item. She was present when the item was voted on.*

**The meeting was adjourned from 10.57am to 11.16am.**

*Cr Thomson, Gallagher, van Oosten, and Macpherson left the meeting during the above adjournment.*

## **7. 2022 Welcoming Plan**

The Ratonga Hapori introduced the report, noting that Hamilton City Council had been accepted into the Immigration New Zealand Welcoming Communities Programme, the work of the Welcoming Communities Advisory Group who had contributed to the formation of the Plan and noted the 77 identified actions including leadership, non-English resources, and creating diverse communities. He responded to questions from Members concerning welcoming new ethnic migrants and the story being told through photos.

**Resolved:** (Cr Naidoo-Rauf/Cr Bunting)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report;
- b) endorses the 2022 Welcoming Plan; and

- c) acknowledges the work to date of the Welcoming Communities Advisory Panel.

*Crs Thomson and Gallagher re-joined the meeting (11.18am). They were present when the item was voted on.*

*Crs van Oosten and Macpherson re-joined the meeting (11.19am). They were present when the item was voted on.*

**8. Deliberations report on the review of the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy**

The Planning Guidance Unit Manager and the Consultant introduced the report, noting the direction received from the Hearings and Engagement Committee, and that the staff recommendation is in alignment with the He Pou Manawa Ora Action Plan. They further noted that the policy was last reviewed two years ago and will need to be reviewed again in three years. Staff responded to questions from Members concerning public submissions, current obligation to provide include Mana Whenua recommended names and the existing Council policy for selecting a name.

**Motion:** (Cr Donovan/Deputy Mayor Taylor)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report;
- b) recommends that the Council adopts the proposed Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy **attachment 2** of the staff report, which reflects the changes outlined in Paragraph 20, with the exception of 'change C' as outlined in the staff report; and
- c) request a feasibility assessment for a 'green print' or map of appropriate names and areas to be implemented as part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan, and reported back to the Committee with a project scope, timing and cost after further work with elected members.

**Amendment:** (Cr Macpherson/Maangai Te Ua)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives this report;
- b) recommends that the Council adopts the proposed Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy **attachment 2** of the staff report, which reflects the changes outlined in Paragraph 20;
- c) requests a feasibility assessment for a 'greenprint' or map of appropriate names and areas of significance to be implemented as part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan and reported back to the Committee with a project scope, timing, and cost; and
- d) approves staff to partner with mana whenua, developers, and key stakeholders to investigate a consultative naming process to be implemented as part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan and reported back to the Committee with a project scope, timing, and cost.

**Procedural Motion:**

**Resolved:** (Cr Macpherson/Maangai Te Ua)

That the item and motion being discussed should now be put.

**Those for the Procedural Motion:**

Councillors Gallagher, Macpherson and van Oosten, Maangai Te Ua and Thompson-Evans

**Those against the Procedural Motion:** Mayor Southgate, Deputy Mayor Taylor, Councillors Bunting, O'Leary, Pascoe, Southgate, Taylor, Hamilton, Naidoo-Rauf, Thomson, Wilson and Donovan

**The Procedural Motion was declared LOST.**

**Procedural Motion:**

**Resolved:** (Cr O'Leary/Cr Pascoe)

That the item being discussed should be adjourned to the 26 April 2022 Community Committee meeting.

**Those for the Procedural Motion:** Mayor Southgate, Deputy Mayor Taylor, Councillors Bunting, O'Leary, Pascoe, Southgate, Taylor, Hamilton, Naidoo-Rauf, Thomson, Wilson and Donovan

**Those against the Procedural Motion:** Councillors Gallagher, Macpherson and van Oosten, Maangai Te Ua and Thompson-Evans

**The Procedural Motion was declared CARRIED.**

**The meeting was adjourned during the above from 11.55am to 12.00pm.**

**10. Licence to Occupy - Kiwi Balloon Co (2009) Limited - Innes Common**

The Unit Director Parks and Recreation took the report as read. Staff responded to questions from Members concerning ground levelling at Innes Common.

**Resolved:** (Cr Pascoe/Cr Wilson)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report; and
- b) approves a new Licence to Occupy for Kiwi Balloon Co (2009) Limited for use of the balloon launching area situated at Innes Common, legal description Part Lot 1 DPS 90061, subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - i. Term – 10 years, commencing 1 April 2022;
  - ii. Rent – Market value;
  - iii. Rent review – 2 yearly, CPI adjustment;
  - iv. Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to finalise and execute the new licence.

**11. Hamilton City Council Aquatics Strategy - Indicators and action plan**

The Aquatics Director introduced the report noting that the Aquatics Strategy was approved at the November 2021 Community Committee, that the purpose of the report is to update Members on the indicators and actions of the strategy and that there would be a further report to the Committee. Staff responded to questions from Members concerning river safety, number of popular swimming spots along river, socioeconomic barriers to access, women's only access, consultation for safety and access, cost of swimming facilities and affordability, and age threshold for free entry.

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Maangai Thompson-Evans)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report;
- b) notes that annual progress reports on the strategy will be presented to the Community Committee, beginning late 2022; and
- c) request staff provide a report to the 26 April 2022 Community Committee regarding river safety measure options and potential funding partners for these options.

**The meeting was adjourned from 12.55pm to 1.44pm.**

*Crs Wilson and Macpherson and Maangai Te Ua left the meeting during the above adjournment.*

## **12. Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Quarterly Update**

The City Safe Operations Manager took the report as read, noting that it was for the period October to December 2021, and introduced Mark Bang (Waikato Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group). Staff responded to questions from Members concerning impact of the Future for Local Government reform and joint committee views regarding changes.

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Maangai Thompson-Evans)

That the Community Committee receives the report.

*Cr Wilson re-joined the meeting (1.46pm) during the above item. He was present when the item was voted on.*

## **14. Accessible Playground, Magical Bridge Trust NZ Proposal**

The Unit Director Parks and Recreation introduced the report and Georgina Hailwood (Magical Bridge Trust). They noted the purpose of the report is to provide an update on the partnership for the accessible playgrounds, and that it has been decided by the Magical Bridge Trust and the Waikato Show Trust that Claudelands was the most appropriate location. They responded to question from Members concerning the deadline for Claudelands Park renewal, original cost of destination playground at Claudelands, renewal budget, impact if funding is not raised by Magical Bridge Trust, current funding raised, contract funding delivery, new playground facilities cost, formal funding applications, previous similar Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs) for park design, impact on current site use, Council commitment, funding clause in MOU, delay impact on timeframes, alternative sites, staged design, and considering existing structures in design.

**Resolved:** (Cr Thomson/Cr Bunting)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report;
- b) requests staff report to the 30 June 2022 Council meeting with the concept design, detailed staging and funding plans for approval, noting that should the concepts and staging not deliver acceptable play offer within the 2022/23 financial year, staff will proceed with the planned renewal and work on an alternative site with MBTNZ; and
- c) delegates a working group with Crs Bunting and O'Leary be formed in order to work with staff and Magical Bridge Trust NZ to develop and finalise the Memorandum of Understanding;
- d) notes that:
  - i. revised project phasing enables approved renewals and new capital funding for the Claudelands Park playground will be used to part fund the delivery;
  - ii. further engagement with Community, and stakeholders and Waikato Show Trust is to be

- carried out as the design is developed;
- iii. full delivery of the project requires external investment; and
- iv. progress reports will be provided to the Community Committee
- v. vi. the Memorandum of Understanding does not commit Council to the development of a fully accessible playground should the Magical Bridge Trust NZ not fulfil their funding obligations.

*Maangai Te Ua re-joined the meeting (2.20pm) during the above item. He was present when the item was voted on.*

*Cr Macpherson re-joined the meeting (2.25pm) during the above item. He was present when the item was voted on.*

#### 15. **One Victoria Trust (Meteor Theatre) - Property Renewals Funding Request**

The General Managers Venues, Tourism and Major Events introduced the report, noting that only part of the budget may be required, however, Council should be prepared to fund the full \$20,000. He responded to questions from Members concerning original gifting terms of the building, additional funding given to the Meteor Theatre, other underwriting and funding opportunities, Council budget, fundraising capacity, and asset value.

**Resolved:** (Cr O'Leary/Cr Bunting)

That the Community Committee:

- a) receives the report;
- b) recommends that the Council:
  - i. approves a financial underwrite of up to \$20,000 to The One Victoria Trust for bathroom renovations at the Meteor Theatre; and
  - ii. note that if the underwrite is called upon, this unbudgeted amount would be funded through current underspend in an existing Council budget in 2021/22.

*Cr Naidoo-Rauf retired from the meeting (3.00pm). She was not present when the item was voted on.*

*Cr Macpherson retired from the meeting (3.05pm). He was not present when the item was voted on.*

#### 16. **He Pou Manawa Work Plan**

**Procedural Motion:**

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Maangai Thompson-Evans)

That the Community Committee defer the report to the 26 April 2022 Community Committee meeting.

**Cr Gallagher Dissenting**

#### 18. **Resolution to Exclude the Public**

**Resolved:** (Cr Bunting/Deputy Mayor Taylor)

**Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987**

The following motion is submitted for consideration:

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely consideration of the public excluded agenda.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
C1. City Investment Programme	) Good reason to withhold information exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 ) ) ) ) )	Section 48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item C1. to enable Council to carry out negotiations Section 7 (2) (i)

**The meeting went to a Public Excluded session at 3.18pm.**

**The meeting was declared Closed at 3.45pm.**

# Council Report

Item 6

**Committee:** Community Committee

**Date:** 26 April 2022

**Author:** Carmen Fortin

**Authoriser:** Michelle Hawthorne

**Position:** Senior Governance Advisor

**Position:** Governance and Assurance  
Manager

**Report Name:** Chair's Report

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## **Recommendation - *Tuutohu***

That the Community Committee receives the report.

## **Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Chair's Report



# Chair's Report

Welcome to this meeting, a big one, you'll agree. Thank you to all of you who have turned up to the briefings and workshops about some of the issues on today's agenda.

I am well aware that individually we won't share the same views on each item, but I head into this meeting comfortable that we go into the ensuing discussions from an informed position, so I look forward to the community benefiting from the intellectual and emotional might of this brilliant group of councillors. We have some big decisions to make today, so let's get into it!

I'd like to acknowledge and say a massive thank you to all of our wonderful community group staff who ensured the ongoing delivery of our community services during the challenges of omicron related staffing shortages. They have displayed high levels of dedication and innovation to make this happen, keeping as many of our services as possible operating and limiting disruption to our community. Their commitment and efforts have been extraordinary.

I made a comment during the opening of the new zoo playground recently:  
Aroha mai, Aroha atu - Love received demands love returned.

I am exceptionally grateful to this council for doing their very best to maintain and upgrade our community facilities during tough financial times. Often, it seems, the community facilities are the ones that are the first to get trimmed and deferred during annual and long term plans. However, this term, I feel we've shaken that monkey off our back, largely due to this community-focused council. Thank you on behalf of Kesh and myself.

## Look at this Masterpiece!

We received an email from Councillor Mark Donovan who was watching the cricket on TV and the cricket commentators made mention of how good the bedding on the Norton Road roundabout looks accompanied by an aerial photograph. It's a great story of cross organisational working together. Rebecca Aston from H3, approached our Parks team with a Cricket World cup design to see what could be done, and from there Tony Urwin (IS) produced a GIS map template with areas that we used to calculate the amount of plants needed and selected the plant species/colours to use. Tony came to site to physically mark out the design on the ground before our fabulous annual bedding team of Adrienne Walker, Brenna McMillian and Shelly Haumaha supported by their Team Leader Jo Berwick planted and cared for the display.





And this one!



More amazing work from our Parks team. This is Korikori park which our sports turf team have been extensively working on over the last 7 weeks in preparation to become a training venue for the women's cricket world cup. Over the course of the next few weeks this area will be used by teams such as Bangladesh and Pakistan, the first team to arrive is Bangladesh at 10am on 10 March hopefully they appreciate all the hard work over the last couple of months..... fingers

crossed!!!!

A sincere thank you to the team involved in turning this from a normal amenity park only 7 weeks ago into what you see today, it has been a huge effort and we are all really proud of the final product the team have delivered, they have struggled through with limited staff and COVID related problems along with a long list of other grounds / wickets they still had to prepare each week for our locals clubs. The team have shown exceptional team work over the last couple of months and all mucked in to produce an area we can all be proud, while continuing to deliver exceptional service across the city.

A special thankyou to Ben Hick, Scott Hamilton, Adam Dyet, Dave Middleton, and Jay Ballantyne for your hard work over the last few months, really proud of you all for what you have achieved!!!

#### **Keeping with the theme of exceptional work..... Meet Teresa Swann from City Safe**

On the evening of 4 March Teresa was working as the camera operator when she was alerted to people moving around a vehicle at the Frankton Train Station.

Using the CCTV system, she zoomed in on two males hanging around a vehicle. She was able to identify that an item in the hand of one of the males appeared to be a handgun! She obtained the vehicle registration details and alerted the police about this, but the vehicle had left the area before the arrival of police.

Two hours later the vehicle drove back into the carpark of the Frankton Train Station. Teresa again alerted police and maintained a running commentary to police on what was happening and descriptions of the occupants. This allowed police to be able to respond safely in numbers and be fully armed when they confronted the occupants of the vehicle. When the vehicle was searched a working handgun was found in the back seat of the vehicle.

The actions and alertness of Teresa were directly responsible for the apprehension of an offender and the removal of a handgun from within the criminal fraternity. A great outcome in terms of enhancing safety in our community.

He pai te mahi (well done) Tu meke! (too much)

## The Man behind the Maintenance

The team at Waikato Museum Te Whare Taonga o Waikato would like to acknowledge the amazing mahi of HCC Facilities Maintenance Supervisor Brett Burley. It has been a busy couple of months of planned and reactive (thanks to cyclone Dovi) maintenance of public art. Brett has gone above and beyond to help with internal and external contractors and making sure the appropriate people were involved and informed across three different public art projects which have often overlapped on multiple days.



Over the last month, the team at Waikato Museum Te Whare Taonga o Waikato have been busier than ever behind the scenes, preparing for [Our Moon: Then, Now & Beyond](#), due to launch this Saturday.

This exhibition is on tour from Nelson Provincial Museum and most components arrived in a shipping container crammed with crates containing the various features and interactive elements. Exhibition installation is a complex phase where

logistics and construction are met with a hearty dose of creative lateral thinking. The first step in transforming the large gallery space was painting it black from floor to ceiling and building new walls to create internal rooms. This created a blank canvas (or black hole?!) ready to showcase the exhibition's centrepiece: a luminous Moon replica, slowly turning in orbit and glowing with high-definition NASA lunar surface imagery.

Staff from Nelson Provincial Museum were on hand to assist with tailoring the display to its new home here at our Museum. Further effort was required for original additions such as a retro 1960s lounge complete with a vintage couch, some amazing fixtures, and décor that will take you back in time to the 1969 Moon landing.

Congratulations to the Museum's technicians lead by Dave Mann: Grant, Stu, Steve, and Eliza, as well as our in-house graphic designer Celeste and curator Jon. NASA themselves would be impressed by the team work on display as well as the spectacular exhibition!

As you're aware, the community team is big, as is their dedication to this city. We're very proud of you all.

Aroha mai, aroha atu.

Ngaa mihi nui.

Councillor Mark Bunting  
Chair, Community Committee  
Hamilton City Council

### Chair's Recommendation

That the Community Committee receives the report.

# Council Report

Item 7

**Committee:** Community Committee      **Date:** 26 April 2022  
**Author:** Helen Paki      **Authoriser:** Helen Paki  
**Position:** General Manager Community      **Position:** General Manager Community  
**Report Name:** General Managers Report

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

1. To inform the Community Committee on topical issues, areas of concern and items which need to be brought to the Committee Member's attention, but which do not necessitate a separate report or decision
2. To seek approval from the Committee to defer the Water Safety Improvements report to the June Community Committee Meeting.

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi*

3. That the Community Committee
  - a) receives the report; and
  - b) approves the Water Safety Improvements report be deferred to the 14 June Community Committee Meeting.

## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopototanga matua*

4. This report provides updates to Members on activities, actions, or projects contained within the plans or strategies for which this Committee and the relevant General Manager have responsibility over and for which significant progress has been made.
5. The following matters are included in this report:
  - i. Deferral of the Water Safety Improvements report
  - ii. Visitor Information Network (VIN Inc) Future Network
  - iii. Waikato Museum Capital projects
  - iv. Hamilton Gardens Development Project
  - v. Zoo/Waiwhakareke Shared entry precinct project
  - vi. Accessible Properties 6 Month Update
7. Staff consider the decisions required in this report to have low significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements.

## Discussion - *Matapaki*

### Deferral Water Safety Improvements Report

7. Staff seek to defer this item as the timeframe hasn't allowed for staff to sufficiently explore actions with relevant partner agencies to inform a report regarding short and long term river safety measures and options and potential funding partners.
8. We are progressing this and will be in a position to report present a report to the 14 June Community Committee meeting.

### Visitor Information Network (VIN Inc) Future Network update

9. At the 12 October 2021 Community Committee meeting, the Community Committee delegated responsibility to the General Manger Community to complete and submit Hamilton City Council's NON-BINDING Expression of Interest for the Hamilton I-SITE's Inclusion as a tier 1 site in the proposed future i-SITE network.
10. The Committee also requested staff advise the outcome of this process and any future stages. Whilst the Hamilton I-SITE's EOI has been acknowledged, staff are still waiting on confirmation of next steps.
11. If the proposal proceeds, there will be clear opportunities for the Council to decide whether or not to progress our EOI further and staff will bring forward reports for consideration at the appropriate time.
12. Information to date is as follows, as at January 2022:
  - i. 17 current locations (including Hamilton) and 2 new locations expressed an interest (EOI) in becoming a Tier 1 location;
  - ii. 1 current location expressed an interest in becoming a Tier 1 or 2 location;
  - iii. 41 current locations expressed an interest in becoming a Tier 2 location;
  - iv. 2 current locations expressed an interest in becoming a Tier 2 or satellite location; and
  - v. 3 current locations have expressed interest in leaving the network.
13. Paul Yeo, i-SITE Network Executive Manager advises that with the full support of members and key stakeholders, they have approached the government via MBIE for funding assistance.
14. VIN has had positive discussions with MBIE but is now waiting to see how their proposal stacks up against other priorities. The Network hopes to hear more information by the end of March 2022.
15. If MBIE provides a positive response VIN will look to commence negotiations and discussions with EOI submitters for Tier 1 locations regarding binding commitments and funding over the next 2-3 years.
16. We will continue to keep Members updated as this progresses.

### Waikato Museum Capital Projects Update

17. The 2021-31 Long Term Plan approved major capital projects for Waikato Museum including upgrades to the Museum loading bay and the Victoria Street entrance in years 1-3. Major renewal projects for the building management (indoor climate) system and electrics are also scheduled for delivery by the end of 2023-24.
18. Scoping for these projects by Museum and Facilities staff is well underway and the renewals projects have been aligned with the Victoria Street entrance upgrade to optimise outcomes and minimise costs and business disruption.

19. The entrance project will provide a strong visual connection to Victoria Street, better access, and be more inviting. Improved visitor amenities and increased space will benefit visitors and enable commercial and community engagement opportunities. The project will also deliver a climate-controlled environment that meets museum sector standards for the safe care, storage and display of objects, taonga and artworks.
20. Scoping of functionality considerations and design options is underway, with construction due to be completed in June 2024. Initial design options will be shared with Members as soon as they are available. Key stakeholder groups and iwi and mana whenua will be involved at the appropriate points throughout the process.
21. The Museum Loading Bay project will bring the Museum up to sector standard and improve team safety and the back of house working environment for staff and contractors, as well as improving workplace efficiency through better alignment of workshops, storage and services. Work is underway with the Facilities team to clarify requirements for the works with design completed by November 2022 with construction due to be completed toward the end of 2023.

#### **Hamilton Gardens Development**

22. The Visitor Arrival Centre (VAC) design is well underway with the Edwards White Architects concepts due to be shared with Members shortly.
23. Due to a number of factors, the delivery of this project and paid entry will be delayed for six months; originally 1 January 2023 and now 1 July 2023. Reasons for the delay include staff taking the opportunity to create a 'visitor arrival precinct' in order to enhance visitor capacity, experience, functionality, and public safety and security. This is being achieved by combining the VAC upgrade with the renewal projects for the Gardens Pavilion and Gardens Café. Covid disruptions have also contributed to the delay and have negatively impacted engagement with mana whenua and key stakeholder groups. Plans are likewise being made for expected delays in the construction process and supply of materials.
24. The opening event for the Egyptian Gardens is set for 9 May 2022, with the garden being open to the public from 10 May onwards. Visitors will be able to stroll through a re-creation of an ancient Egyptian Temple Garden; the meeting place between heaven, earth, and the underworld. Hamilton Gardens' story of civilisations and gardens begins in Ancient Egypt and this is believed to be the first re-creation of this ancient garden in modern times.

#### **Zoo Waiwhakareke Shared Entry Precinct Project**

25. The Zoo-Waiwhakareke Shared Entry Precinct Project celebrates a few milestones in April. The zoo's new playground officially opened on Monday 11 April, as well as the Everyday café, just in time for Easter and the school holidays.
26. Stage 1A is complete and Stage 1B Canopy walkway (Brymer Rd into Waiwhakareke) and the Rongoa Immersive Boardwalk are on track for delivery. The only exception for Stage 1B is the Viewing Tower which is not expected to be completed until towards the end of 2022. Contractors are waiting on the structural steel for the build (delayed as a result of Covid disruptions to delivery timeframes) and it is now due to arrive on site in August 2022. The construction of the tower will take three months.
27. Stage 2 is progressing with the Brymer Road Urbanisation works well underway. The new stormwater system is 75% complete, pavement construction is 50% and the new service provisions have been installed and existing overhead services removed. Construction of the Eastern car park has started. All works are on budget and on target to be completed as per the programme.
28. There will be number of completion milestones for Stage 1B and Stage 2 to celebrate over the next four to five months.

### **Accessible Properties 6 Month Update July – December 2021**

29. Accessible Properties purchased Hamilton City Council’s Pensioner Housing Portfolio of 344 units on 7 March 2016 for \$23,000,000.
30. The conditions of sale require Accessible Properties to provide 6-monthly reports until no original tenant (in occupation at sale date 7 March 2016) is in occupation of any part of the land.
31. On 31 December 2021 there were 140 units occupied by original tenants.
32. Information required in the reports (as **Attachment 1**) include:
  - i. the number of units occupied during the period;
  - ii. how many units were occupied by original tenants and how many utilised for social housing purposes;
  - iii. the rental paid for each unit during the period;
  - iv. any rent increases made during the period, and the basis on which such rent increases were calculated; and
  - v. the maintenance spent on the properties during the period.
33. Council staff have reviewed the 6-monthly report for the period ending 31 December 2021 and confirm that the reports show compliance with the agreed encumbrances and other clauses in the agreements between the Council and Accessible Properties.

### **Options**

34. No options are available for the Committee to consider as the report is for information purposes only.

### **Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea***

35. There are no financial considerations required for the decisions required in this report.

### **Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture***

36. Staff confirm that this report complies with the Council’s legal and policy requirements.

### **Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga***

37. The purpose of Local Government changed on the 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future (‘the 4 wellbeings’).
38. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeings during the process of developing this report as outlined below.
39. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.
40. There are no social, economic, environmental and social considerations required with the decisions required in this matter.

### **Risks - *Tuuraru***

41. There are no known risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

## **Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui***

### **Significance**

42. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the recommendation(s) in this report has/have a low level of significance.

### **Engagement**

43. Given the low level of significance determined, the engagement level is low. No engagement is required.

## **Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Accessible Properties - 6-monthly Report - July-December 2021

## Accessible Properties

### Six-Monthly Report for Hamilton City Council

1 July 2021- 30 December 2021

Accessible Properties purchased Hamilton City Council's Pensioner Housing Portfolio of 344 units in 2016. The conditions of sale require Accessible Properties to provide 6-monthly reports until no original tenant (in occupation at sale date 7 March 2016) is in occupation of any part of the land. Data required is on page 2.

In addition to the 344 units purchased from Council, Accessible Properties has another 26 units in the city. All these units are single or 2-bedroom with an average of 396 tenants across the portfolio.

#### Tenant Engagement in a Covid Environment

In the fast-changing COVID environment, we have helped support our tenants with website updates covering the delivery of our services through the different alert levels and traffic light settings; vaccination information; and how to stay safe and protect others. We have also written to all our tenants and provided them with useful resources including Government guidance for people who have tested positive for COVID-19 and an isolation planning checklist.

#### Healthy Homes Programme

Good progress has been made on the Healthy Homes programme despite significant delays of 6 – 8 weeks occurring to the installation programme during the second half of 2021 due to Covid restrictions. As a result, it is now anticipated that work on the portfolio will be completed by the end of 2022 or the first quarter of 2023. This is dependent on on-going infection rates and isolation requirements for tenants and contractors.

As of 31 January 2022, 153 installations had been completed, with 310 scopes approved in the same period.

#### Fire Evacuation Plans

All properties are being assessed to determine their requirements for Fire and Emergency New Zealand Approved Evacuation Schemes. To date the properties at 13 Graham Street and 81 Livingstone Street have had schemes submitted to Fire and Emergency New Zealand. 13 Graham Street's Scheme is approved, and 81 Livingstone Street remains under review.

Under the Covid-19 Red Traffic Light Protection Framework, providing evacuation training to the tenants is not possible. In lieu of this, a letter is being sent which will contain the evacuation procedure with an explanation that training will be provided when it is safe. This letter will be followed up with a call to the tenants from the Tenancy Managers.



The following information is provided in accordance with the conditions of sale of Council's Pensioner Housing Portfolio in 2016.

Use of Properties - July to December 2021

- *Number of units unoccupied during the period*
  - As of 31 December 2021, all units were occupied.
- *Number of units occupied by original tenant*
  - As of 31 December 2021, 140 tenants at time of handover remain
  - Between July and December 2021 no original tenants vacated
- *Rental paid for each unit during the period*
  - There were no changes to rents during the July to December 2021 period.

	Original tenant	New tenant
1-bedroom unit (small)	\$160	\$160-185
1-bedroom unit (large)	\$175	\$160-250
2-bedroom unit		\$255

Maintenance Expenditure

The total maintenance expenditure, including capital spend on the portfolio for the six months from 1 July 21 to 28 Feb 22, was \$787,581, including the \$ spend on the Healthy Homes Programme. During this period, we had 14 vacated properties within the portfolio which cost \$174,686 to bring back to a lettable condition.

# Council Report

<b>Committee:</b>	Community Committee	<b>Date:</b>	26 April 2022
<b>Author:</b>	Sean Murray	<b>Authoriser:</b>	Sean Murray
<b>Position:</b>	General Manager Venues, Tourism and Major Events	<b>Position:</b>	General Manager Venues, Tourism and Major Events
<b>Report Name:</b>	TOTI Business Case Proposal Decision - Founders Theatre Site		

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

- To seek the Community Committee's recommendation to Council of a preferred option for the future of the Founders Theatre site, following the final business case received from TOTI (Theatre of the Impossible Charitable Trust).

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi* (Recommendation to the Council)

- That the Community Committee
  - receives the report; and
  - recommends to the Council:

### EITHER

**Option A:** declines the TOTI proposal for Founders Theatre and proceed with the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan funded activity for the West Town Belt Implementation - Founders Theatre Site upgrade project (\$4.008m in Year 2) as approved in May 2021.

### OR

**Option B:** accepts the TOTI Proposal and approves staff to enter into a conditional agreement with TOTI to confirm the Council's acceptance of their plan and to establish a gift of the building effective 1 July 2023 to the new Trust subject to a range of conditions outlined in this report.

## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopototanga matua*

- Founders Theatre has been closed since May 2016 due to safety concerns. Council has resolved to remove the Founders Theatre building and create a multi-purpose park on the site as a part of its West Town Belt Masterplan. This is funded in the current 2021- 31 Long-Term Plan.
- In December 2017, Council resolved to consult with interested community parties on a possible future for Founders Theatre. By November 2020, a proposal was received by TOTI.
- TOTI were given until 31 December 2021 to submit their full and final proposal (concept design, business case, financial projections) plus evidence of external funds raised to complete the project and ongoing operational independence. Due to Covid-19 disruption, TOTI received an extension to 31 March 2022.

6. TOTI has provided a business case for their plans for an alternate use of Founders Theatre and site – ‘Founders Theatre Rejuvenation Project April 2022’ for consideration by Council.
7. Following a meeting with TOTI on 24 March 2022 and subsequent briefing with Elected Members on 5 April 2022, it has been agreed to seek a formal recommendation to Council by this Committee.
8. Management have little confidence in the TOTI proposal and signal their preference for **Option A**.
9. Staff consider the decision in this report has a low significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council’s legal requirements.

## Background - *Koorero whaimaarama*

### TOTI Proposal – “Business Case Founders Theatre Rejuvenation Project”

10. At a meeting on 8 December 2020, Council received a report on future options for the Founders Theatre following extensive consultation with the community (refer Item 9 page 134 linked [here](#)). The report also introduced a business case and funding proposal from TOTI for the alternative use of the theatre.
11. The community feedback supported the option to remove the Founders Theatre building and create a multi-purpose park as a part of the West Town Belt Masterplan and Council made the following resolution:

***Council 8 December 2020: Item 9: The Future of the Founders Site***

***Resolved: (Mayor Southgate/Deputy Mayor Taylor)***

*That the Council:*

- a) receives the report;*
- b) notes the feedback received through the community engagement process;*
- c) approves ‘Option 2’ (Remove the theatre and create a multi-purpose park (\$3.57M)) as Councils Preferred option for the purposes of modelling the financial impact on the proposed draft 2021-31 Long-Term Plan budget; and*
- d) notes that a nomination has been made to Heritage New Zealand to include Founders Theatre on the New Zealand Heritage List and that this matter may be considered by Council in due course.*

12. Following this, TOTI prepared their proposition to the Council and during the 2021-31 Long Term Plan consultation and hearings process, presented the proposal to the Council in April 2021. In May, the Council deliberated on the Long-Term Plan made the following resolution (later formally adopted on 24 June 2021).

***Council Long Term Plan Deliberations Meeting - 4-6 May 2021***

***Founders Theatre Site***

***Resolved: (Cr Gallagher/Cr O’Leary)***

*That the Council approves for the purposes of modelling the proposed impact on the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan, that the West Town Belt Implementation – Founders Theatre Site upgrade funding of \$3.9m be re-phased to year 2 to enable TOTI the appropriate time to provide council with a full proposal (including an appropriate Business Case) for an alternative use of this site by 31 December 2021, noting that:*

*i. the final TOTI proposal is expected to take into account consultation that has already occurred regarding the proposed Founders Theatre Site and West Town Belt Masterplan and the activation of the surrounding green space in Boyes/Hinemoa parks; and*

*ii. following receipt of the alternative proposal the funding may be used as a contribution to the TOTI proposal and/or the wider West Town Belt project implementation.*

13. On 2 December 2021, TOTI wrote to the Mayor and Councillors requesting an extension to 31 March 2022, due to the 2021 Covid-19 lockdown disruption impacting their ability to progress investigations including site visits to Founders Theatre. They advised that financial partners are being secured, however at that point TOTI could not provide the financial details or confirm any expectations of Council’s financial support should their plans proceed with Council approval. The extension was approved by Council at its meeting on 16 December 2021.

**Council meeting 16 December 2021**  
**Founders Theatre Site - TOTI proposal request for extension**  
**Resolved:** (Mayor Southgate/Cr van Oosten)  
*That the Council:*

- a) receives the report; and*
- b) approves the extension requested by Theatre of the Impossible Charitable Trust (TOTI) to submit both final concept design and funded business case for the redevelopment of Founders Theatre by 31 March 2022.*

**Cr Hamilton Dissenting.**

**Motion :** (Mayor Southgate/Cr van Oosten)  
*That the Council notes that no further extension to this deadline will be granted.*

**Those for the Motion:** Deputy Mayor Taylor, Councillors Pascoe, van Oosten and Wilson  
**Those against the Motion:** Mayor Southgate, Councillors Gallagher, Macpherson, Bunting, Hamilton and Thomson.

**The Motion was declared LOST.**

14. In late March 2022, TOTI representatives meet with staff and the Mayor and Deputy Mayor to discuss an approval process. It was determined an Elected Member briefing was required and on 5 April 2022 TOTI presented their final proposal to Elected Members (**Attachment 1**), prior to a closed briefing for Elected Members and staff to speak to elements of the business plan (**Attachment 2**).

**TOTI Proposal – “Business Case Founders Theatre Rejuvenation Project”**

- 15. TOTI’s desired outcome is “to rejuvenate Founders Theatre as a creative community Hub fostering the arts, culture and heritage”
- 16. The business case includes the project background, details of the molecular model approach, spaces and usages plus financial elements and should be read in conjunction with this report.
- 17. The projected capital costs required by TOTI are \$10M with funding sources of \$11M.
- 18. Annual operating cost estimates show a net surplus of \$50K per annum, based on annual expenses (\$500k) and annual income (\$550k).

**TOTI Proposal – Recommendation**

19. In their business case, TOTI has requested:
- Council resolves to lease Founders Theatre (building and site) for 99 years for \$1.00 to TOTI Charitable Trust until a new charitable trust is formed to manage the repurposed facility as envisaged, subject to:*

- *The proposed Founders Community Trust be established by 30 June 2023, with trustees nominated by interested community parties.*
  - *That while the heritage of the building and site will be respected, the overall 'rejuvenation'; will take into account state of the art technology, social and environmental interests (including climate change). This will include enhanced connections with the surrounding green space, emphatic artistic 'gateways' 'into the building's individual spaces, and outdoor art and sculptures (recognising the need to renovate both the Dame Hilda Ross fountain and the 'dandelion' memorial fountain. That the name Founders will be retained, with recognition that this relates to city history and the origins of the Waikato-Tainui iwi. That the proposed lease agreement be developed for ratification by the Council by 30 June 2022.*
20. During the Elected Member briefing on 5 April and following Elected Member questions, TOTI advised that a suitable alternative to the above request would be if Council agreed to enter into a conditional agreement with TOTI to confirm Council's acceptance of the plan and to establish a gift of the building effective 1 July 2023 to the new Trust, subject to a range of conditions since established:
- *Council's satisfaction of a full and final business case including a risk and risk mitigation framework;*
  - *Council to undertake an independent evaluation of the proposed budget within the business case;*
  - *TOTI to provide:*
    - *confirmation from partner organisations / interested parties;*
    - *provision of confirmation from funders for Project Capital Costs (\$11M) plus operating funds;*
    - *confirmation of the new Trusts constitution, appointment process and inaugural trustees' credentials;*
  - *An expectation this would be provided by 30 November 2022.*
21. This follows similar processes taken by Council when gifting the Meteor Theatre to the One Victoria Trust in 2014 and the Clarence Street Theatre to the Clarence Street Theatre Trust in 2015.
22. TOTI's concern was that they could not formally secure funders until Council fully approved their proposal. Hence a request for approval now for their proposal and the request for a 99-year lease. This seems unusual as funders for these types of endeavours will often signal funding agreements conditional on Council's final approval of a project.
23. In any case Council cannot agree a lease beyond 33 years for any reserve land property hence the shift in the discussion of a 'building gift' mechanism.

## **Discussion - Matapaki**

### **STAFF POSITION**

24. Staff have been asked to provide a clear view on elements of the TOTI business case and the risks and opportunities to Council to enable a decision and recommendation by this Committee to Council.
25. The outcomes TOTI plan to deliver for the betterment of Hamilton are to be applauded, however, Council must be aware of all of the risks of the proposal before making a final decision.

**BUSINESS CASE AND OVERALL FINANCIALS**

- 26. The business case submitted to Council is lacking in hard evidence that the level of funding required is achievable. There is also no evidence the external parties stated in the proposal see the business case as nothing more than a number of options that can be considered.
- 27. With regards the budgets estimated in the business case, without going into detail or applying expert scrutiny, it would appear they are high on philanthropic support and very low on cost estimates.
- 28. For example, the provision of \$1million in capital costs for interior fit-out renovation upgrades of the building to make it safe and secure, deliver high-tech capability, climate, fire, and security systems at the standard for such a facility seems extraordinarily low. For example, climate control requirements for any visiting art gallery exhibitions are very stringent.
- 29. Effectively the proposal from TOTI seeks a further year by which time a new Trust can be established by 30 June 2023. This is unrealistic, hence the alternative recommendation under Option B, which is to enter into a conditional gifting of the building with TOTI. This would signal Council’s intent to fully support the proposal, but subject to conditions before final execution of the deed of gift with the new Trust.

**WAIKATO REGIONAL THEATRE**

- 30. The Waikato Regional Theatre Project (WRT) facilitated and led by Momentum Waikato Community Foundation, is now a certainty, with confirmed commitments from Council, Central Government, and others. This will provide a world class cultural and arts facility in Hamilton and is expected to open in the central city in 2024.
- 31. TOTI have told Council that they did not see their proposal in any way as overlapping the activity and utilization of the new Waikato Regional Theatre. This view is not fully shared by the Waikato Property Trust who will own and operate the new theatre. At the Council meeting on 16 December 2021, Kelvyn Eglinton (Momentum Waikato) spoke to item 19 Founders Theatre Site – TOTI proposal request for extension and the following minute note was included: “...Momentum Waikato was neutral in their stance as to the future of the Founders Theatre Site but that their concerns were related to the proposed use for community event/town hall activities as this would be in direct competition with the Waikato Regional Theatre as outlined in the theatre’s business case. He responded to question from Elected Members concerning the theatre’s business case in relation to Community use and rates, and the revenue deficit.”

**RISKS AND OPPORTUNITIES**

- 32. Staff have been asked to establish the risks and opportunities surrounding the decision of Council as recommended in this report. Both options seek to resolve an outstanding decision on the future of the site that have existing since 2017.
- 33. **Option A – Opportunities and Risks**

<i>Decline the TOTI proposal for Founders Theatre and proceed with the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan funded activity for the West Town Belt Implementation - Founders Theatre Site upgrade project (\$4.008m in Year 2) as approved in May 2021.</i>	
<p><b>Opportunities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proceed with the proposal for the Founders Site as prescribed under the West Town Belt Masterplan to remove the theatre building and create a multi-purpose park</li> </ul>	<p><b>Risks</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some vocal public disapproval of the removal of the building for varying reasons (note that the building holds no formal heritage status)</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Return green space to the West Town Belt which has been pressured to deliver more buildings within its footprint</li> <li>• Reinforce the value and use of the new \$73.9M Waikato Regional Theatre funded by Council (\$25M) and other external sources including central government and private contributors (\$48M)</li> <li>• Council would be acting upon the multitude of community feedback which has supported the removal of the theatre</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A lost opportunity by not seizing the TOTI proposal suggested.</li> <li>• Alternative housing options for community groups remain challenging</li> </ul>
---	---

34. **Option B – Opportunities and Risks**

<p><i>Accept the TOTI Proposal and enter into a conditional agreement with TOTI to confirm Council’s acceptance of the plan and to establish a gift of the building effective 1 July 2023 to the new Trust subject to a range of conditions outlined in this report.</i></p>	
<p><b>Opportunities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The achievement of the TOTI vision</li> <li>• The restoration and restructuring of a building in depleted condition and below permissible seismic strength standards</li> <li>• Community groups with varying mandates co-habiting on one site</li> </ul>	<p><b>Risks</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The TOTI concept and plan is not achievable (funding, cost beyond budget expectation, community group co-habitation practicalities) leading to further delay and challenging conversations ongoing as to either save the concept or look to alternative options</li> <li>• West Town Belt Masterplan vision for the Founders site is not realised</li> <li>• Lack of community support for the retention of Founders Theatre</li> </ul>

**Options**

35. The Community Committee has two options to consider, to either approve or decline TOTI’s proposal for the rejuvenation of Founders Theatre as a creative community hub for arts, culture and heritage.

**Option A:**

36. The Community Committee could recommend that the Council formally decline the TOTI proposal. This would mean that Council could proceed with resolved decision to remove the Founders Theatre building and create a multi-purpose park on the site as a part of its West Town Belt Masterplan. There is budget provided for the removal of the building and creation of a new multi-purpose park in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. The community feedback provided in 2020 supported the option to remove the Founders Theatre building and create a multi-purpose park as a part of the West Town Belt Masterplan.

**Option B:**

37. The Community Committee could recommend that Council formally agree to the TOTI proposal and enter into a conditional agreement for Council to formally gift the building, subject to a range of conditions as detailed under paragraph 19.

38. This option gives TOTI to 30 November 2022 to confirm its funding partnerships and ensure that Council has the fullest possible confidence in the proposition including formal commitment for funders, detailed scrutiny of budgets and the Trust’s capability to deliver the project. This deed of gift decision would come back to Council for approval in early 2023.

### Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea*

39. The following funding is including in future Council budgets in relation to the Founders Site:

Type	Description	Year	Amount
CAPEX	Community Group – Parks West Town Belt Implementation – Founders Theatre Site Upgrade	FY22/23 (Y2 LTP)	\$4,008,760
OPEX	VTME Group – Theatres Founders Theatre – Operating & Maintenance Costs – Removal of the Building	FY23/24 (Y3 LTP)	\$1,029,000
	VTME Group – Theatres Founders Theatre – Operating & Maintenance Costs – Reactive Maintenance		\$22,000

### Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture*

41. Staff confirm the staff recommendation complies with the Council’s legal and policy requirements.

### Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga*

42. The purpose of Local Government changed on the 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future (‘the 4 wellbeings’).
43. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeings during the process of developing this report as outlined below.
44. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.
45. Founders Theatre sits within the ‘WTB [Heart Character Area](#)’. As an important central city park space, this Character Area promotes park enhancement to include events, community play, sports and recreation. The vision for the West Town Belt is “A *connected, treasured and dynamic inner-city open space destination which everyone enjoys*”.

### Social

46. Previous community feedback indicates an interest in the future of the Founders site and any future use of the space will need to adhere to the vision of the West Town Belt. The proposal from TOTI advances a range of alternative uses for the Founders Theatre building including community spaces and activation, performance rehearsal and art exhibition space.

### Economic

47. Any future activity on the site will contribute to economic wellbeing. A good outcome for this space that improves the liveability of Hamilton, particularly the central city, will have a direct impact of the economic wellbeing of Hamiltonians.



**Environmental**

48. Any future activity on the site may include works and activities to enhance the environmental values, including improved access to experience and enjoy increased urban green space.

**Cultural**

49. Cultural wellbeing takes into account how the site's heritage could be acknowledged by any future activity. The WTB Masterplan sets out design principles to inform the process of any development of sites across the WTB. The TOTI proposal has significant cultural elements including heritage, cultural and the arts.

**Risks - *Tuuraru***

50. Staff have been asked to establish the risks and opportunities surrounding the decision of Council as recommended in this report. Both options seek to resolve an outstanding decision on the future of the site that have existing since 2017. The risks of the options are detailed in paragraphs 32-34.

**Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui*****Significance**

51. Given the statutory requirement to consult, staff have not considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy to assess the significance of the matter(s) in this report.

**Engagement**

52. Community views and preferences are already known to the Council through major public engagements and hearings as outlined in previous reports.

**Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - TOTI Powerpoint Presentaion - Elected Member Briefing 5 April 2022

Attachment 2 - TOTI Business Case Founders Theatre Rejuvenation Project April 2022

# FOUNDERS THEATRE REJUVENATION PROJECT

*Creative Community Hub  
Fostering Arts, Culture, & Heritage*

*“Research Community Waikato commissioned in 2019 clearly indicated that good quality facilities were a key concern for the community and social service sector.*

*“The community hub is an exciting opportunity for community organisations to come together in a shared, well-designed community space, with updated fixtures and technology and shared resources.*

*“The potential impact of this is vast, particularly in such an ever-shifting environment that requires community groups are far more agile and innovative.” - Community Waikato March 2022*

## Co-investment

Capital \$10m    Annual Operating \$500,000

Concepts tested against

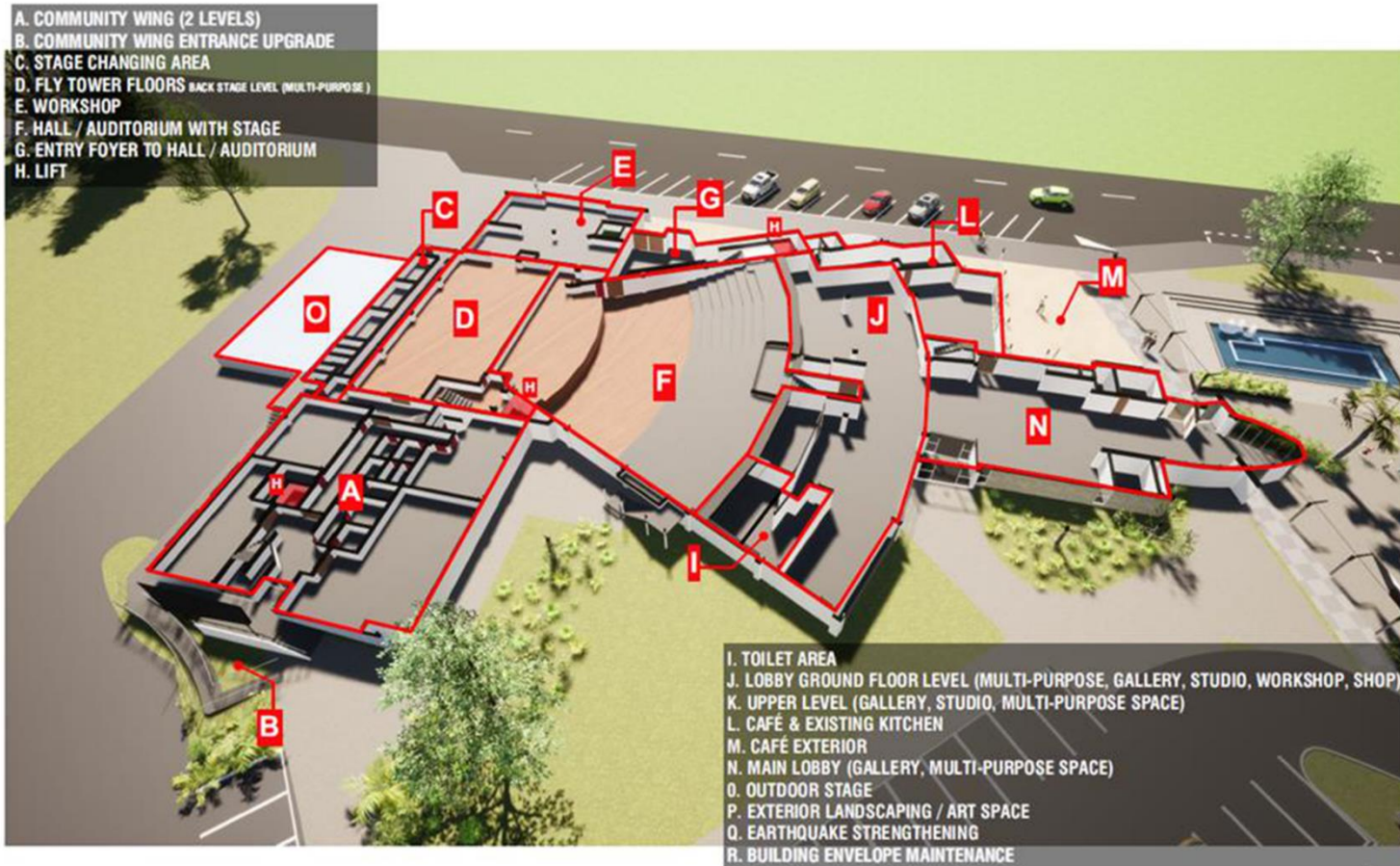
LG “4 wellbeings”

CG “Better Business Case” and “two stage process”  
*(not approaching the market without formal approval from  
decision makers)*

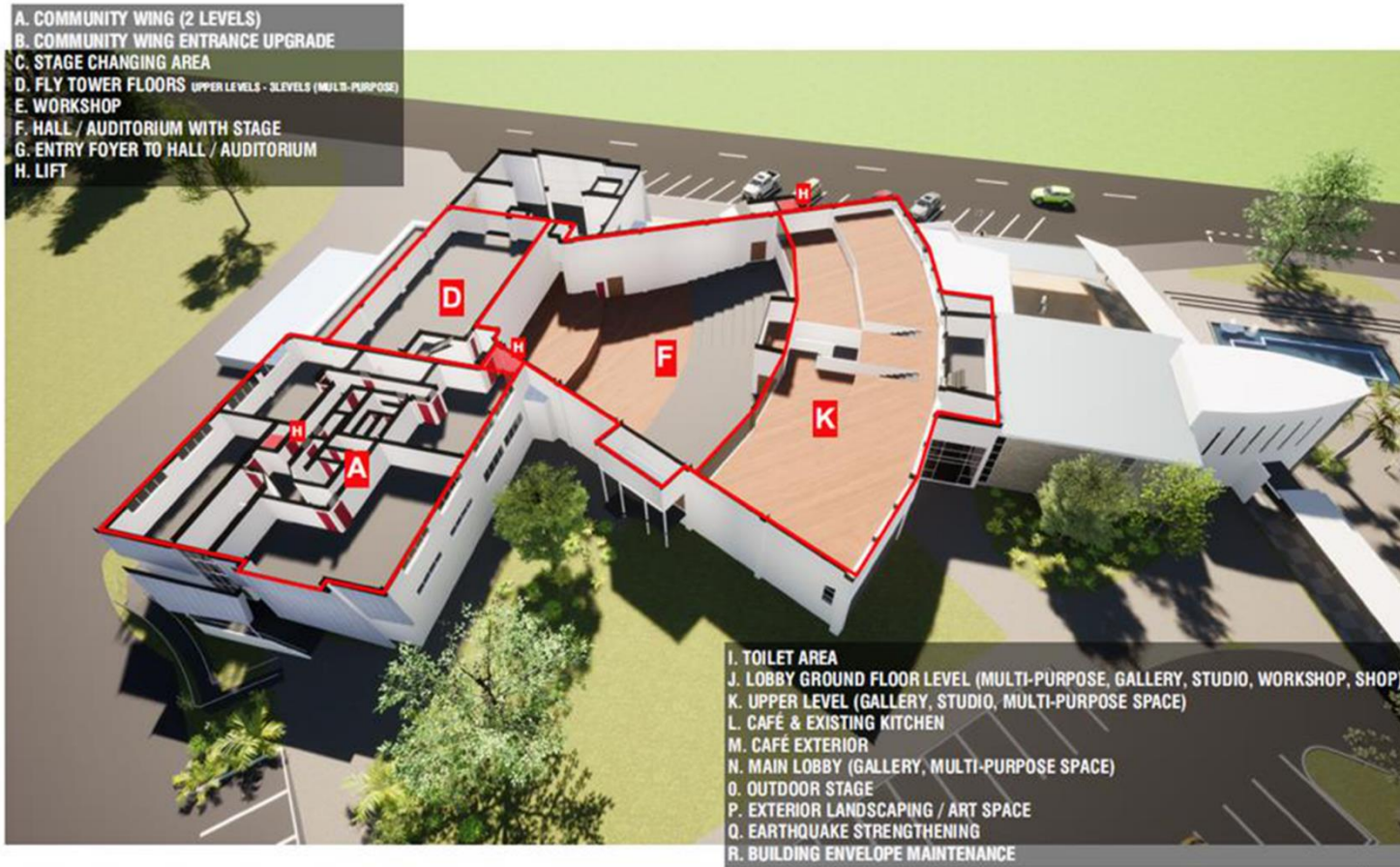
SWOT analysis

## Founders Community Trust

Molecular model – specific segments, costs & funding







## **CONCLUSION**

***“The power of art to restore some wholeness to psyches and souls shaken by disaster has emerged as a major theme in artist-led recovery efforts.”***

**Creative Waikato Regional Strategy 2021**

**Hamilton City Council has two clear and simple options**

- Demolish**
- Support TOTI’s Rejuvenation Project**

**BUSINESS CASE Founders Theatre Rejuvenation Project – April 2022**

*“A Creative Community Hub for Arts, Culture, and Heritage”*

**Introduction**

To recap: In our analysis and development of this project we have attempted to blend the rich voices of the community gathered by the council through various engagement exercises and reviews since the Founders closure in 2016, with our own research and conversations. There is a common pattern to the ongoing call for more emphasis on the ‘arts and culture’ in Hamilton (and elsewhere) within the focus on the four well-beings, even more so during this Covid epidemic, Central Government’s reform proposals, and such global uncertainty at what is ahead.

We are mindful of the ‘co-investment’ approach, and have been heartened by the interest in this project from serious philanthropists, the prospects of capital input, and the extent of ‘in kind’ support, including the work so far without fee from our architects, and all others engaged. We have access to the theatre’s original architectural drawings and the 2016 engineering reports have been peer reviewed. We also confirm that we operate with openness and transparency.

As with everyone, the COVID pandemic has impacted us. However, a formal resolution from the Council supporting the retention and rejuvenation of Founders as requested in this Business Case will enable us to complete the negotiations with the interested parties and finalise their design and refurbishment requirements. Until this is assured, we are relying on financial estimates. We note that the current construction climate indicates a staged approach will reduce risk.

**Recommendation**

**That Hamilton City Council resolve to lease Founders (building and site) for 99 years at \$1dollar to TOTI Charitable Trust until a new charitable trust is formed to manage the repurposed facility as envisaged, subject to the following:**

1. The proposed Founders Community Trust be established by 30 June 2023, with trustees nominated by interested community parties.
2. That while the heritage of the building and site will be respected, the overall ‘rejuvenation; will take into account state of the art technology, social and environmental interests (including climate change). This will include enhanced connections with the surrounding green space, emphatic artistic ‘gateways’ ‘into the building’s individual spaces, and outdoor art and sculptures (recognising the need to renovate both the Dame Hilda Ross fountain and the ‘dandelion’ memorial fountain.
3. That the name Founders will be retained, with recognition that this relates to city history and the origins of the Waikato-Tainui iwi.
4. That the proposed lease agreement be developed for ratification by the Council by 30 June 2022.



## **SUMMARY**

### **1. TOTI COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP PROJECT-**

To Rejuvenate Founders Theatre as "A Creative Community Hub fostering the arts, culture, and heritage".

**Financial Estimates:** Capital \$10million. Annual Operating \$500,000

### **2. BUSINESS PLAN MODELS**

At Council's request for a Business Plan we have tested our project against the local government legislative and policy framework used in council's reporting, as well as central government's model used by Treasury, and a SWOT analysis. In summary:

#### **A. Hamilton City Council reporting framework**

**Wellbeing Considerations** - Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga

The project conforms with the purpose of Local Government (2019) to include promotion of the 4 wellbeings: The plan has high potential for Social, Economic, Environmental, and Cultural activities.

**Legal and Policy Considerations** - Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

1. The project complies with Council's legal and policy requirements including the West Town Belt Plan and provisions in the 2021 LTP.
2. The project has been tested using the Treasury Better Business Case Model and SWOT analysis.
4. There are a series of common risks associated with the successful delivery of the overall project including timing constraints, funding and affordability challenges. Detailed implementation and risk management plans will be developed.
5. The project has a high level of Significance stemming from Founder's history and public engagement over more than half a century as the city's Civic entertainment and meeting centre.
6. The project is based on a collaborative community partnership evolving from extensive public engagement

#### **B. Central Government's Better Business Case Framework**

**Two stage process** – "to maintain supplier market confidence by not approaching the market without formal approval from decision-makers."

1. **Strategic** Additional community spaces and places in response to identified demand, fostering of 4 wellbeings, promotion of creativity for the community (common good)
2. **Economic**  
Rejuvenation v demolition. Ongoing economic impact.
3. **Viability**  
BY and FOR the Community
4. **Financial**  
High value/low cost retrofit. Community/individual financial support
5. **Management**  
Specific Purpose Community Trust management. Ongoing engagement.

C. **SWOT Analysis**

<p><b><u>Strengths</u></b></p> <p>Resources &amp; capabilities –</p> <p>Molecular governance &amp; usage</p> <p>Collaboration and shared spaces, promoting 4 wellbeings</p> <p>Assets &amp; Partnerships – fostering 4 wellbeings</p> <p>Promotion of 4 wellbeings &amp; ‘common good’ public and community</p>	<p><b><u>Weaknesses</u></b></p> <p>Resources &amp; capabilities –</p> <p>competition, ‘own space v shared space’.</p> <p>Inadequate resourcing</p>
<p><b><u>Opportunities</u></b></p> <p>Education</p> <p>Intergenerational skills sharing</p> <p>Innovation (skills &amp; technology)</p> <p>Heritage rediscovery &amp; archiving</p>	<p><b><u>Threats</u></b></p> <p>Post-Covid circumstances including</p> <p>Continuing pandemic, Inflation, supply chain disruption, social discord, environmental impacts.</p>

**Lease to Community Hub Trust - 99year lease (current capital value \$0 – 2021)**

**Governance - Founders Community Hub charitable trust formed to hold the lease, trustees nominated by confirmed community shareholders and tenants of rejuvenated theatre site. Occupying shareholders and tenants responsible for their specific interior ‘space’.**

**Conclusion - We remain confident that this is a worthwhile community project, and certainly in all aspects preferable to demolition. Further details are provided below:**

### 3. BACKGROUND

A number of key parties (users and funders) have confirmed interest in the rejuvenated Founders Project. Discussions are ongoing on concepts to meet their usage recommendations and requirements. They include Chartwell Trust (contemporary art), Arts & Crafts Hub (studios, workshops, exhibitions, market and shop), Riverlea Theatre (community theatre, workshops, rehearsals, club facilities etc), Community Waikato and Creative Waikato (meetings, offices, studios, workshops etc).

All have expressed support for the ‘Community Hub’ concept - a public gathering space, promoting the arts, culture and heritage, and indoor-outdoor connectivity with the adjoining park and extension of these themes into the ‘town belt’. This conforms with the 2019 West Town Belt Management Plan, the central city ‘Character Area’, and proposals for “park enhancement to include events, community play, sports and recreation”.

### 4. COMMUNITY VIEWS

This Founders rejuvenation also reflects the majority of public submissions over the past decade, commissioned reports by Community Waikato and Creative Waikato, and past research and current thinking on positive returns for community wellbeing from community spaces and creative pursuits. Even more so ‘post-Covid’.

Consultation and reviews from the Arts Forum/Arts Agenda and Creative Waikato showed strong community support for increased facilities at affordable prices for exhibitions, performances, and creative opportunities and experiences generally. The COVID pandemic has prompted further strong views and new emphasis on the fostering of 'wellbeing' (a core purpose of local government). To most people this means safe, attractive, friendly spaces for people to gather along with a renewed emphasis on education - 'passing on our knowledge to our children'. These themes were apparent in the community responses to council's consultation on the West Town Belt Plan and the Founders future.

There have been a series of reports. The council's LTP (2015-2025) included the plan to spend \$16.6 million on refurbishing the Founders Theatre, to commence 2016-17 (just as the theatre was closed) although there was an internal push to build new and large. Background details to this story were included in the April 2021 tribute to former Founders Manager Richard Sutherland.

Creative Waikato ran focus groups to provide user insights just as Founders was closed, and a year earlier (2015) former CEO Sarah Nathan authored a significant report on the need for a Public Art Gallery noting 'art and culture is central to community cohesion and our sense of identity and place'. Way back, arts advocate Sam Edwards chaired the 'Working Committee for Facilities for The Arts in Hamilton calling for a 'cultural nucleus' for the city. He now supports this Founders project and wants more done for film (as does Richard Swainson and the Film Society).

We note the current council's promotion of the 'visitor industry' – sadly impacted by COVID.

**From Community Waikato (19 March 2022):** "... Research Community Waikato commissioned in 2019 clearly indicated that good quality facilities were a key concern for the community and social service sector. "The community hub is an exciting opportunity for community organisations to come together in a shared, well-designed community space, with updated fixtures and technology and shared resources. The potential impact of this is vast, particularly in such an ever-shifting environment that requires community groups are far more agile and innovative.

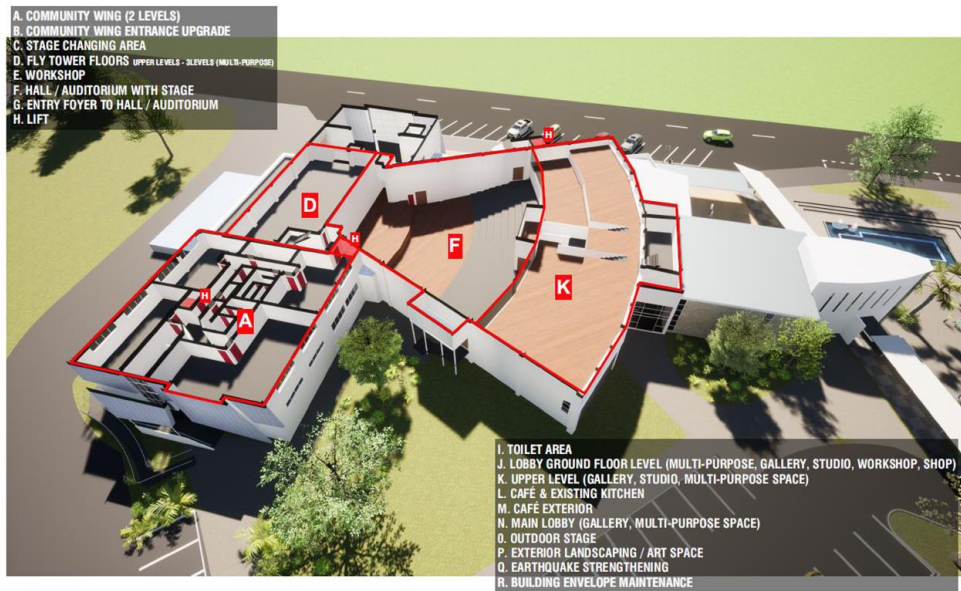
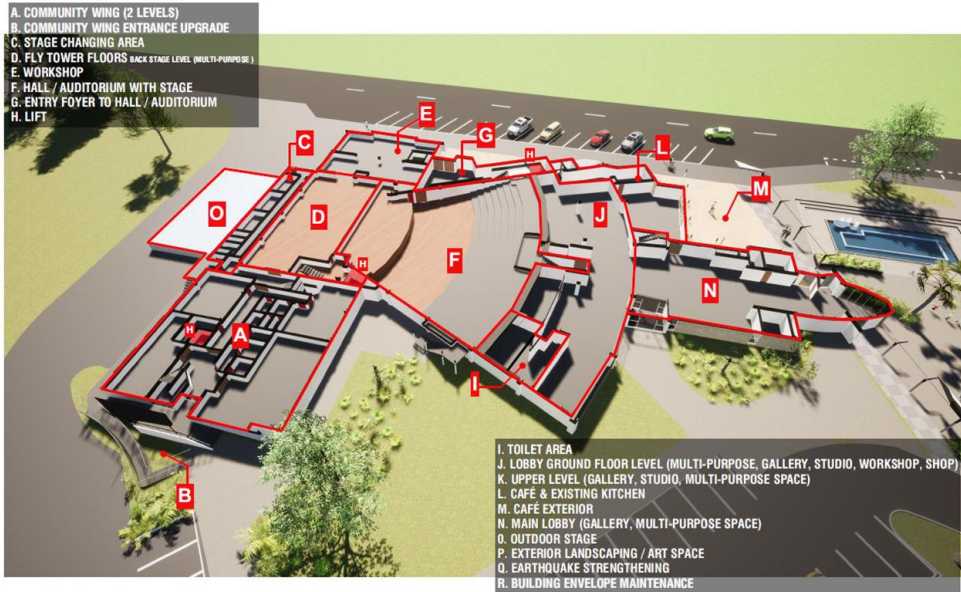
## 5. CURRENTLY

There is confidence the project will meet the financial targets set - a combination of grants and donations, philanthropic and 'in kind' gifting of goods and services, plus 'naming rights' to key features of the rejuvenated complex. The Council's LTP 2021-31 included an estimated \$1m for Founders' demolition plus \$4m for the park upgrade. The current economic climate with such uncertainty over cost increases, supply chain pressures and inflation, enables a delay to this project to the 2023-24 financial year.

Peddle Thorp architects Mike Angelo and Mark de Lisle have been working on design options to meet the various requirements, recommendations, and creative ideas. Areas requiring modifications and redecorating as 'fit for purpose' have been identified. A further internal inspection is to be organised shortly to gather more details on engineering and infrastructure (Kingstons' Sharon Fletcher and Reinderd Verbeek, broadcasting engineer Vern Talbot and Gallagher Group's Steve Cooke). Council reports pinpoint the auditorium and the fly tower as the two areas requiring remedies on health and safety/earthquake risks.

Founders' usage opportunities include shareholders, tenancies, and casual use. There is an emphasis on community accessibility and potential for 'Free Days' in the public spaces. The collective aim is to raise sufficient capital for the rejuvenation programme, and work with the key 'residents' to ensure future viability of operations.

Our 'molecular model' enables the project to be divided into specific segments to accommodate the requirements of individual interested parties as well as shared facilities plus public spaces. The approach also enables specific costings and opportunities for fund-raising (including naming rights), along with potential for staging the redevelopment: The image below identifies the areas – with more details on both the spaces and usage in the attachments.



## 6. FINANCIAL PARAMETERS

### A. Rejuvenation Capital \$10m

In the current economic climate, we consider it essential a spending cap be placed on the proposed construction project until both costs and funding are secure because of supply chain challenges and rapid inflation. For this reason, we have included the option of staged fit-for-purpose development in the two-year time-frame. ([refer details below](#))

#### Project capital cost centres

<u>Construction</u>	\$5.2m	52%
<u>Interior Fit-out</u> Maintenance, renovations, upgrades & equipment including fibre, climate control, & security systems	\$1m	10%
<u>Exterior</u> Maintenance, renovation, upgrades & equipment including solar power & 'green' initiatives	\$2m	20%
<u>Fees</u>	\$1.3m	13%
<u>Contingencies</u>	\$1m	10%
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$10m</u>	
<u>Associated green space/West Town Belt improvements</u> Including restoration of dandelion & Hilda Ross fountains	<u>\$4m</u>	

### B. Funding sources

Naming Rights	\$3M	
HUB members	\$2M	
Donors	\$3M	
Grants (Community & National sources)	\$3M	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$11M</u>	

### C. Operating Costs

HCC Founders Theatre annual operating deficits (c\$2m) have been evaluated but are not considered applicable to the proposed community operation. At closure Founders had 6 permanent and 23 casual staff, and operating costs were influenced by internal corporate charges plus reducing users and audience. The theatre averaged c\$500,000 in annual revenue.

Founders Community Hub occupants will manage their own administration & staff requirements (noting the common pattern of volunteer input in NGOs). Current local theatre

daily hireage rates range from c\$500 - \$2000/day and provide a benchmark. Community rates and 'free days' will be negotiated. We have gathered expert advice on all aspects of the operations, again noting that these are estimates only until final plans are agreed on the project.

#### Annual Operating Cost Estimates

<u>Administration</u>	Hub manager (1+ permanent staff)	\$150,000
<u>Premises</u>	Auditorium & shared facilities	\$150,000
	Maintenance & security	\$150,000
	Contingency 10%	\$50,000
<u>TOTAL</u>		<u>\$500,000</u>
<u>Annual Revenue</u>	Community grants & Crowdfunding, fundraisers	\$200,000
	Hub members	\$50,000
	Café & shop	\$150,000
	Auditorium & meeting room hireage	\$150,000 (200days@\$500)
<u>TOTAL</u>		<u>\$550,000</u>

#### 7. CONCLUSION

We conclude with a quote from Creative Waikato's 2021 Regional Strategy:

**“The power of art to restore some wholeness to psyches and souls shaken by disaster has emerged as a major theme in artist-led recovery efforts.”**

We are willing to work with Council to finalise this project.

Thank you

Margaret Evans (TOTI)

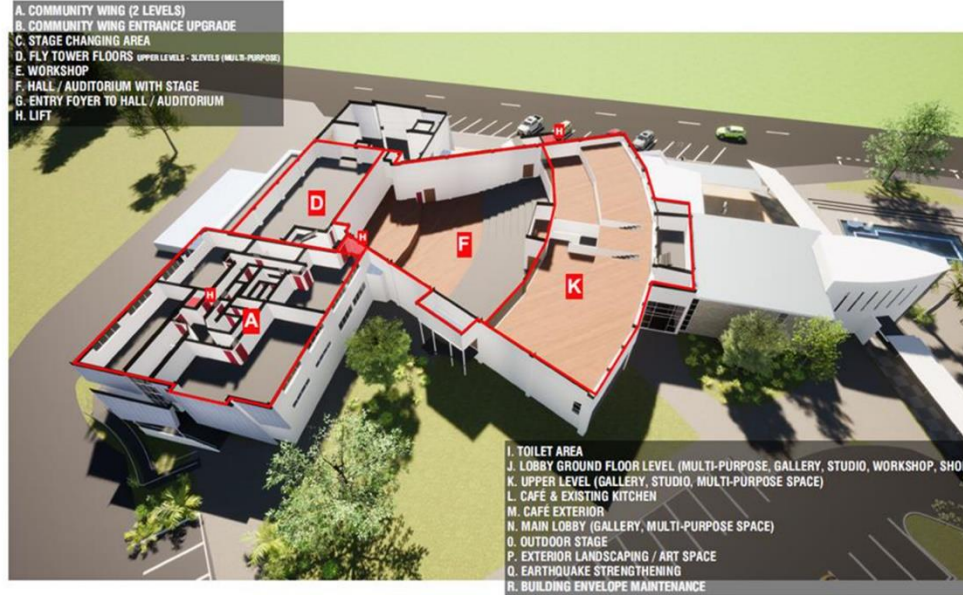
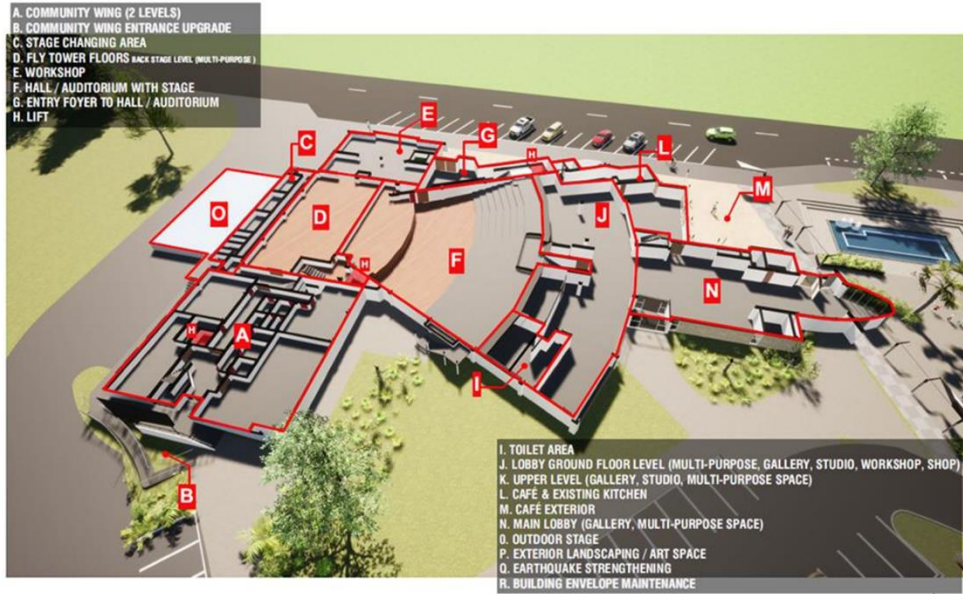
Neil Curgenvan (heritage advisor)

Attachment 1 Rejuvenation requirements, options, and estimates

Attachment 2 The Elements - Rejuvenation usage and options.



**Attachment 1** Rejuvenation requirements, options, and estimates







			New stairs serving 3 floors Lift serving 3 floors New services  'Art Statement' entrance		
E	Workshop	Workshop	Minimal refurbishment, clean and paint	\$20,880	Donors Grants In kind
F	Auditorium	Hall with stage	Utilize existing hydraulic stage section and a small portion of the existing fixed stage New wall between existing stage and Hall/Auditorium space (as for Item D above) Refurbish existing floor, walls and ceiling surfaces Adjust seating arrangement to suit multi-purpose functions Adapt and modify existing general services Adapt and modify existing theatre services for sound, lighting & projection requirements Fixed flat floor or Hydraulic flat floor extension option	\$560,400	Naming rights Sponsor Donors Grants  Buy a seat
G	Entry Foyer	Entry to auditorium	Modify existing Tristram Street entrance to serve as main foyer and access to Hall/Auditorium and provide more space in foyer (box office & reception) Refurbish existing floor, walls and ceiling of existing foyer and hallway Adapt and modify services.  'Art statement' entrance	\$100,180	Naming rights Sponsors Donors Grants  Auditorium naming rights sponsor
H	Lifts		Modify existing lift to service new upper floor (Item K) Provide lift to service Community Wing upper level (Item A) Provide lift to service Stage level and fly tower (Items D & F)	\$163,000	Sponsor Donors Grant
I	Toilet area		Remove existing women's toilet (this space to become additional multipurpose space)	\$295,000	Grant

			Modify and refurbish existing Men's Toilets Provide new Women's Toilets (within existing building envelope)		
J	Foyer/lobby	<b>Multi-purpose, Gallery, Studio, Workshop, Shop</b>	New wall to provide flexible access and control from various spaces to the main toilet facilities Adjust existing main stairs to Hall Remove existing non-loadbearing walls to increase usable area and flexibility of use Refurbish existing floor, walls and ceiling surfaces Adapt and modify services  Art statement entrance	\$110,890	Naming rights Sponsor Donor Grants   Naming rights sponsor
K	Foyer Upper Level	Multi-purpose, gallery, studio	New wall between Hall Auditorium (Item F) and Upper Level space New two level floor over existing tiered bleachers New stairs serving two floor levels Refurbish existing walls and ceiling surfaces Modify and renew services	\$214,500	Naming rights Sponsor Grants
L	Café & existing kitchen	Café & Bar	New wall between Lobby (Item J) and Café Refurbish existing floor, walls and ceiling surfaces Modify and renew services Provide additional toilet adjacent to existing toilet	\$113,325	Naming rights? Grants  Café tenant to provide lose furniture & fittings
M	Café exterior	Café & bar	Indoor-outdoor courtyard Light fabric covered tensile type structure Modification to existing outdoor surface to suit café function.	Included in park costings	grants
N	Main Foyer Lobby (refer J & K)	Multi-purpose space gallery etc	Refurbish existing floor, walls and ceiling surfaces Adapt and modify services  'art statement' entrance	\$49,890	Naming rights Grants sponsors  Naming rights sponsor

O	Outdoor stage		Concrete stage floor Stair access each side of stage Provision of power for portable sound and lighting requirements	\$134,205	Naming rights Sponsor grants
P	Exterior	Landscaping & art spaces	Surface landscaping development of surroundings, outdoor art & sculpture garden (Whakaotirangi sculpture). history storyboard (Capt Hamilton sculpture?), performance spaces Restoration of dandelion & Hilda Ross fountains Fitout for outdoor projections & movies	Included in park costings	Grants Sponsors HCC
Q	Earthquake strengthening		Integrate earthquake strengthening with refurbishment Proscenium arch strengthening integrated with Items D & F Auditorium strengthening integrated with Items F and K. Fly tower strengthening integrated with Item D	\$1,025,000	Grants Sponsors
R	Building envelope maintenance		Refurbish exterior walls, windows, doors, roof and sundry elements	\$1,057,040	Grants Sponsors
S	Infrastructure Services		Adjust, modify and renew services, including environmental control, electrical, data, plumbing, security, fire protection	\$1,195,000	Grants Sponsors
T	Consultancy services		Project Management, Lead design, structural engineering, mechanical & electrical engineering, fire protection, hydraulics, acoustics and specialists	\$882,837	Grants Sponsors
U	Compliance costs		HCC consenting costs	\$25,000	Grants Sponsors
V	Contingency			\$1,358,683	Grants Sponsors
W	Escalation			\$978,252	Grants Sponsors

## **Attachment 2 - The Elements - Rejuvenation usage and options**

**The West Wing** – The 'Hub', FOR and ABOUT the community: Community Waikato & Creative Waikato involvement, enhanced entrance off north-west corner, co-sharing and secure space, meetings, rehearsals, studios etc. digital connections, long-list of community groups, many also interested in the auditorium and exhibition space and the link with the adjoining green space. NB Creative Waikato's original submission re West Town Belt Plan. Discussions with CAB, music (cross genre), film, digital arts and heritage archives, kapa haka & other Maori arts, dance (ballet to ballroom), wardrobe... This could be opened rapidly, lockable from the rest of the building.

**Public Arts Centre** – Founders foyer, the 'Hotere' Gallery, plus potential expansion into the rear auditorium, connectivity with the adjoining hospitality- café/bar area, and with a significant new entranceway off the south-west corner (current foyer exit). A long-awaited Public Gallery as outlined in the 2015 Creative Waikato/Sarah Nathan report. We have been in discussions with the Chartwell Collection, once based at the Hamilton Hotel. They have a new emphasis on art education programmes and work closely with public art gallery professionals, curators, writers and academics to deliver impactful programmes centred around access for all to knowledge of the creative mind'...

**Arts & Crafts Hub** – Waikato Guild of Woodcraft initiative, workshop, meeting & demonstration facilities, arts and crafts shop, and 'Arts in the Park', weekly arts outdoor marketplace (akin to Claudelands & Tamahere Farmers Markets) plus special events. Their concept includes 'wood art' (turning, carving and joinery, intarsia, marquetry and general wood crafts). Their emphasis is on opportunities for greater learning and educational opportunities for youth (including one-on-one tuition and group sessions) - a 'hub' for liaison and increased awareness of arts and crafts activities throughout the community. It would also be a visitor attraction. There is also interest from 'Men's Shed'.as well as studios for individual arts (including music), and an 'artist in residence' programme.

**The Fly Tower**- Earthquake strengthening provides the opportunity to upgrade this large space into five floors with potential for community exhibitions as a 'community lens'. To date, ideas and interest include partnerships with local and regional schools to exhibit student art (with regular turnover, perhaps month by month). Includes music and digital arts.

**Riverlea Theatre groups** – 'Community Theatre', workshops, set-building, studio, dress, and rehearsal space, access to auditorium for shows, operate own affairs. They are currently undertaking 'due diligence' to determine their preferred option (Founders or a rebuild at Riverlea).

**Auditorium**- health & safety and earthquake risks (identified) suggest dividing the space. This also satisfies calls for a smaller space (based on past audience attendances and international trends) with seating 300-500 (although Riverlea suggests even smaller). This also enables the upper auditorium area to be connected to the foyer, or alternatively into office or studio space. The options for the smaller auditorium are to retain the tiers or move to a flat floor. There have been calls for a proper sprung floor (with an option being the current stage) with a variety of activities satisfied – from ballet and ballroom dancing to Kungfu and judo. Plans include a significant new entrance off Tristram (current exit doors), and box office & reception facilities off current foyer there.

**Hospitality** – Consistent calls for an 'adult café and bar', with indoor-outdoor flow and potential for private function hireage. This needs to consider both Founders traffic and the apartments around the area. Marketplace advice suggests this opportunity should be managed through a publicly advertised call for Expressions of Interest. Proposed 'shop' to

be easily accessible, perhaps within expanded café zone. There have also been discussions about the potential link between this area and the Hotere Gallery space. Issues of security and climate control would be managed.

**Arts in the park** – refer above, Creative Waikato and Community Waikato, liaison with neighbours (including Artmakers, Pasifika), **outdoor stage** for live performances plus 'outdoor movies' (Film Society), and increasing interest in the arts-nature connection. This includes the call to maintain/refurbish the two existing fountains, consider improved linkage with Frankton, plus the three neighbouring sports centres (rugby, squash and cricket). This offers creative heritage opportunities to 'tell our stories'. Exterior walls have been suggested as 'canvasses' waiting for ever-changing art projections, and linking with the outdoor stage & outdoor movies. Activities for children/youth/families are recommended – and 'waterplay' during the 'hot' seasons. There have been initial discussions with sculptor Brett Graham for an artwork acknowledging Tainui's 14<sup>th</sup> century waka leader Whakaotirangi. We have left discussion on Rostrevor Street to council.

**Quantity Surveyors Kingstons (Reinderd Verbeek and Sharon Fletcher)** are working with architects **Mike Angelo and Mark de Lisle** and have provided the initial estimates.

**Gallagher Group** are working on 'state of the art' technology concepts including security and climate control systems. There's also interest in solar energy, and 'greening' elements including rainwater harvesting, and a roof garden.

**Local broadcasting engineer Vern Talbot** (familiar with all the city's theatres) has raised the prospect of a television system evolving, noting the old broadcasting box could be equipped as a small control room, using remotely controlled cameras and virtual sets for 'fast setup sets' in the auditorium and stage spaces, and for the galleries...

# Council Report

<b>Committee:</b>	Community Committee	<b>Date:</b>	26 April 2022
<b>Author:</b>	Andy Mannering	<b>Authoriser:</b>	Helen Paki
<b>Position:</b>	Kaiwhakahaere Rautaki Hapori	<b>Position:</b>	General Manager Community
<b>Report Name:</b>	He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori (Community and Social Development Strategy)		

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

1. To seek approval from the Community Committee of He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori, the Community and Social Development Strategy 2021-26.

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi*

2. That the Community Committee:
  - a) receives the report; and
  - b) approves He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori, the Community and Social Development Strategy.

## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopotanga matua*

3. He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori (the Strategy) has been developed to outline to our community partners the ways that Council can work with them to achieve our joint goals of improving the wellbeing of all Hamiltonians.
4. The Strategy does not present a new direction for Council's community and social development activity but builds on the 2019 Community and Social Development Plan.
5. The Strategy outlines four outcome areas with two goals within each to guide work of Council to achieve the vision of Kirikiriroa Hamilton being home to healthy, resilient and connected communities that have a positive impact on the wellbeing of all our people.
6. Council's Community and Social Development team will lead the ongoing implementation of He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori. Reports on activity and achievements will continue to be regularly presented to the Community Committee.
7. Staff consider the matters in this report have low significance according to the Significance and Engagement Policy and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements.

## Background - *Koorero whaimaarama*

8. Hamilton City Council has employed community development advisors since 1972 and have partnered with community organisations to continually refine the strategic direction and priorities over the years.

9. A major external review occurred in 2018 following targeted engagement with community partners. This review led to the development of the 2019 Community and Social Development Plan that this Strategy is building on.
10. The Strategy outlines to our partners the way Council can work with them to achieve our joint goals of improving the wellbeing of all Hamiltonians.
11. Council is committed to continuing to work with our communities of place, identity and interest with a strengths-based approach. Council's community partners work across the city and these communities, they are varied and diverse, including:
  - i. Community Houses working in our neighbourhoods;
  - ii. Capacity building organisations including Sport Waikato, Community Waikato, Creative Waikato, Seed Waikato, and Go Eco;
  - iii. Settlement Organisations including Hamilton Multicultural Services Trust, Red Cross, and Shama Ethnic Women's Trust;
  - iv. Government Agencies including Kāinga Ora, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry of Education, Department of Internal Affairs, and Ministry of Ethnic Communities; and
  - v. Philanthropic Trusts including Trust Waikato, WEL Energy, Gallagher Family Trust, DV Bryant Trust, and Len Reynolds Trust.

### Discussion - *Matapaki*

11. The vision for the Strategy is that Hamilton is home to healthy, resilient, and connected communities that have a positive impact on the wellbeing of all our people.
12. The following four community and social development outcome areas have been identified within the Strategy:
  - i. Inclusive Community Engagement, where we provide opportunities for our diverse communities to participate in civic life.
  - ii. Community Capacity, where we provide a culturally responsive service to support communities to improve their own wellbeing.
  - iii. Activating Public Spaces, where we have high community use in our places and services because they are accessible, safe and welcoming.
  - iv. Promote Community-Led Development, where we actively support, raise awareness and advocate for community-led initiatives.
13. Each outcome area contains two goals with clear examples of the work that Council is committed to undertake in partnership with our community. The following outlines the eight goals within the Strategy:
  - **Inclusive Community Engagement - *Waiho I te toipoto, kua ko te toiroa***
    - Goal 1 – Community-led engagement occurs across Council initiatives, projects, strategies and plans.
    - Goal 2 – Improved voter participation in the 2022 and 2025 local government elections.
  - **Community Capacity - *Aaheitanga aa-hapori***
    - Goal 1 – Capacity of community houses and agencies is increased to deliver on outcomes and community-led development.
    - Goal 2 – The negative effects of poverty impacting on employment and health outcomes will be addressed.
  - **Activating Public Spaces - *Whakhoetia ngaa waahi tuumatanui***
    - Goal 1 – Vibrant and attractive public spaces and activities exist in Hamilton.
    - Goal 2 – Improved opportunities and access to our community services.
  - **Promote Community-Led Development - *Kookirihia ngaa Kaupapa aa-hapori***

Goal 1 – Community-led initiatives are acknowledged in the improvement of wellbeing outcomes across Hamilton.

Goal 2 – Council units have increased skills in engaging with different communities.

14. **Attachment 2** presents data and insight that has guided the development of the Strategy. The document includes spotlights which are case studies highlighting initiatives of Council partners being undertaken in the city to give inspiration and energise participants with inspiring local stories and actions.
15. The Strategy intersects with and supports several Council strategies, plans and policies. This is outlined on pages 18-19 of **Attachment 2**.

#### **Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea***

16. The development of Council strategies and policies are a regular operating activity funded through the Long-Term Plan.
17. Approximately 150 hours of staff time has been put towards the development of the Strategy, at a total cost of \$15,000.
18. An external graphic designer has also been used for development of the Strategy at a total cost of \$2,100.
19. The work to achieve the goals and outcomes identified in the Strategy are regular operating activities of the Community and Social Development Team and is funded through the Long-Term Plan.
20. The total 2021-22 budget for the Community and Social Development team, excluding grants and overhead costs is \$1,375,000.
21. The 2021-31 Long Term Plan budget has \$1,617,000 to be distributed in 2021/22 via the Community Assistance Policy.

#### **Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture***

22. Staff confirm that the staff recommendation complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

#### **Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga***

23. The purpose of Local Government changed on the 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future ('the 4 wellbeings').
24. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeings during the process of developing this report as outlined below.
25. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.

#### **Social**

26. A key focus for the Community and Social Development work is building greater social cohesion and inclusion, creating a better city for all the people who live here.
27. Our Community and Social Development activity improves the wellbeing of Hamiltonians by supporting the delivery of amenities and services that build strong communities, both in our existing neighbourhoods and for our new ones.
28. Partnerships with community organisations occur to support the activation of our community spaces and places that enhance local identity and belonging.



## Economic

29. Economic conditions, including income, food, and housing are integral to wellbeing. Economic Wellbeing is often defined as having present and future financial security, to be able to have economic choices and feel a sense of security, satisfaction, and personal fulfilment. This security, satisfaction, and personal fulfilment flow into people's ability to participate in wider society and feel connected, healthy, and happy.
30. Community and Social Development Advisors work with organisations and agencies throughout the city to increase the ability of the community to meet its own needs, supporting community partners in addressing the negative impacts of poverty.

## Environmental

31. The Community and Social Development team is supporting the Waikato Wellbeing project with the goal of achieving a more environmentally sustainable, prosperous and inclusive Waikato region by 2030. Many of these targets focus on the environmental health of the Waikato.
32. There is a strong environmental and social link with kai sustainability and our ability as a city to ensure all communities have access reliable food sources. Focus will remain on building local food resilience (utilising public spaces to grow food and fruit, collaboration with community centres, etc.)

## Cultural

33. Hamilton has over 160 ethnicities represented in the city population, with 27.2% of residents born overseas, and 23.7% of our people are Maaori.
34. A key focus of the Community and Social Development team is to empower and enable our diverse communities to share their voice and shape their city.

## Risks - *Tuuraru*

35. There are no known risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

## Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui*

### Significance

36. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the matter(s) in this report has/have a low level of significance.

### Engagement

37. Community views and preferences are already known to the Council through ongoing targeted engagement with strategic partners working to improve our cities wellbeing.
38. Given the low level of significance determined, the engagement level is low. No engagement is required.

## Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga*

Attachment 1 - He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori

Attachment 2 - He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori - Background Document

# Community and Social Development Strategy

He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori

2021-26 Strategy Document



**Hamilton  
City Council**  
Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa



## He aha te mea nui o te ao? He tangata, he tangata, he tangata

With people at the heart of everything we do, we are active in making our city an even better place to call home. This Strategy has been created to outline to our partners the way Hamilton City Council's Community and Social Development team can work with them to achieve our joint goals of improving the wellbeing of all Hamiltonians.

### COUNCIL'S FIVE PRIORITIES

1. Shaping a city that's easy to live in.  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone e tau ai te noho ki roto
2. Shaping a city where our people thrive.  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone e puaawai ai ngaa taangata katoa
3. Shaping a central city where people love to be.  
Ahuahungia te pokapuu o teetehi taaone e arohaina ai e te taangata
4. Shaping a fun city with lots to do.  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone ngahau e tini ai ngaa kaupapa papai hei whai
5. Shaping a green city.  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone tiaki taiao







### What is Community and Social Development?

In New Zealand there is a strong focus on community development being community-led with the people who are affected having the opportunity to drive outcomes.

Public organisations such as councils can play a role in supporting the conditions that enable communities to build resilience and positive social outcomes. This can be achieved through improving access to information and decision-making, transferring assets and provision of adequate resources including funding and capacity-building support.

Social development includes issues such as safety, equity, crime, housing, health, employment, poverty, and education. Council may have limited ability to influence some of these outcomes, but we can play a leadership and facilitation role, develop inclusive public spaces, and increase access to facilities and services that promote wellbeing.

Council is committed to continuing to work with our communities of place, identity, and interest with a strengths-based approach. We recognise the complex issues that can negatively affect individuals, whaanau, and neighbourhoods, but hold firmly to the position that local communities are a source of holistic change.





### Hamilton City Council Community and Social Development

The Council’s vision for Community and Social Development is that Hamilton is home to healthy, resilient and connected communities that have a positive impact on the wellbeing of all our people. Kia ngawhaa ake anoo nga maara kai o Kirikiriroa te whenua momona hei tuitui i te tangata, hei oranga moo te katoa.

We remember a koorero from Kiingi Taawhiao, “I whakawhiti atu ai te koopuu mania o Kirikiriroa. Me oona maara kai te ngaawhaa whakatupu ake te whenua momona” “I cross the smooth belly of Kirikiriroa, its gardens bursting of the fullness of good things”, this koorero is referenced as a metaphor for growth and development of our community.

Hamilton City Council has employed community development advisors since 1972 and have partnered with community organisations to continually refine the strategic direction and priorities over the years. A major review occurred in 2018 following targeted engagement with community partners leading to the development of the Community and Social Development Plan that this Strategy is building on.

This strategy outlines the Council’s outcomes, goals and key initiatives that fit primarily within the priorities of “**Shaping a city that’s easy to live in**” and “**Shaping a city where our people thrive**”, while also supporting the aspirations of the other priorities. The work of the team directly supports He Pou Manawa Ora and the Council/Community strategies that raranga (weave) together to improve the four aspects of wellbeing for Hamiltonians.

The Council works alongside community organisations to ensure strong engagement with our diverse communities. This includes liaising across multiple agencies, funding partners and sectors to ensure effective partnerships, capacity building and engagement. The activity also manages resources and funding to community organisations that share the Council’s objectives.

We recognise the important role of social, cultural and economic factors that determine health and that a long-term commitment is needed to improve the health of low socioeconomic groups.



4 Hamilton City Council

Community and Social Development Strategy



## The following 4 community and social development outcomes have been identified.

- 1. Inclusive Community Engagement**, where we provide opportunities for our diverse communities to participate in civic life.

Communities of Identity prioritised will be our Maaori, Pasifika and Ethnic communities, our rangatahi and older people and those with a disability.

(Waiho i te toipoto, kaua ko te toiroa - araa ngaa aaheinga e kuhuna ai ngaa miro katoa ki ngaa mahi whakawhanake hapori)

- 2. Community Capacity**, where we provide a culturally responsive service to support communities to improve their own wellbeing.

Community houses and centres around the city will be partnered with to achieve local aspirations.

(Kei ngaa waahi me ngaa ratonga o taatou te mahi a te tangata, i te mea, he ngaawari te aahei atu, he nohonga haumaruru, he waahi manamanahau te katoa.)

- 3. Activating Public Spaces**, where we have high community use in our places and services because they are accessible, safe and welcoming.

Funding of community events and creative projects in our public spaces will be available.

(Whakahohetia ngaa waahi tuumatanui - he ngaawari te aahei atu, he nohonga haumaruru, he waahi manamanahau te katoa moo te hapori whaanui)

- 4. Promote Community-Led Development**, where we actively support, raise awareness and advocate for community-led initiatives.

(Kookirihia ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori - kei konei katoa ki te tautoko, ki te hapahapai, ki te kookiri i ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori)





## Community and Social Development Strategy

He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori

### Matawhaanui (Vision)

Kirikiroa Hamilton is home to healthy, resilient and connected communities that have a positive impact on the wellbeing of all our people

*Kia ngawhaa ake anoo ngaa maara kai o Kirikiroa te whenua momona hei tuitui i te tangata, hei oranga moo te katoa*

### Whaainga (Purpose)

Council supports and empowers communities through enduring and effective partnerships

*Kia tuu ake Te Kaunihera o Kirikiroa hei pou whirinaki moo te hapori katoa moo ake tonu*

#### Outcome Area 1:

##### *Inclusive Community Engagement*

We provide opportunities for our diverse communities to participate in civic life

##### *Waiho i te toipoto, kaua ko te toiroa*

*Araa ngaa aaheinga e kuhuna ai ngaa miro katoa ki ngaa mahi whakawhanake hapori*

#### Outcome Area 2:

##### *Community Capacity*

We provide a culturally responsive service to support communities to improve their own wellbeing

##### *Aaheitanga aa-hapori*

*He ratonga aawhina e tautoko nei i ngaa ahurea kia whakakaha ake ai i oo raatou hauora*

#### Outcome Area 3:

##### *Activating Public Spaces*

We have high community use in our places and services because they are accessible, safe and welcoming

##### *Whakahohetia ngaa waahi tuumatanui*

*Kei ngaa waahi me ngaa ratonga o taatou te mahi a te tangata, i te mea, he ngaawari te aahei atu, he nohonga haumaruru, he waahi manamanahau te katoa*

#### Outcome Area 4:

##### *Promote Community-Led Development*

We actively support, raise awareness and advocate for community-led initiatives

##### *Kookirihia ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori*

*Kei konei katoa ki te tautoko, ki te hapahapai, ki te kookiri i ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori*



Community and Social Development Outcome Area 1.

### **Inclusive Community Engagement**

We provide opportunities for our diverse communities to participate in civic life

### **Waiho i te toipoto, kaua ko te toiroa**

*Araa ngaa aaheinga e kuhuna ai ngaa miro katoa ki ngaa mahi  
whakawhanake hapori*

#### **Goal 1 - Community-led engagement occurs across Council initiatives, projects, strategies and plans.**

Council will undertake timely and targeted engagement with members of the following prioritised communities of identity across Hamilton on relevant initiatives, projects, strategies, and plans.

- i. Rangatahi
- ii. Older People
- iii. Maaori
- iv. Pasifika
- v. Ethnic
- vi. Disabled

#### **Goal 2 - Improved voter participation in the 2022 and 2025 local government elections.**

Council will build on work done in 2019 to increase voter turnout in the 2022 Elections. This will include mobile voting boxes available around the city, information provided in multiple languages and workshops/events hosted by community partners.





Community and Social Development Outcome Area 2.

**Community Capacity**

We provide a culturally responsive service to support communities to improve their own wellbeing

**Aaheitanga aa-hapori**

*He ratonga aawhina e tautoko nei i nga ahurea kia whakakaha ake ai i oo raatou hauora*

**Goal 1 - Capacity of community houses and agencies is increased to deliver on outcomes and community-led development.**

Council will continue to:

- i. Administer transparent funding support to key community organisations through the Multi-Year Community Grant
- ii. Form effective partnerships with organisations working with communities of place across Hamilton as needed, for example working with central government and community houses in;
  - a. Enderley, Fairfield, Bader, Nawton
- iii. Form effective partnerships with organisations and communities of identity supporting the delivery of Hamilton-Kirikiroa Welcoming Communities Plan

**Goal 2 - The negative effects of poverty impacting on employment and health outcomes will be addressed.**

Priority partnerships that Council is currently focussing on across Hamilton include:

- i. Kai Collective to ensure effective and efficient provision of emergency food
- ii. Youth, Employment and Work Initiative to address issues faced by Youth not in education or employment
- iii. Te Aka Matua to support the professional development and wellbeing of the Youth Development sector
- iv. Emergency and Social Housing to address housing vulnerability in the city
- v. Philanthropic Sector to deliver best practise grant making in a collaborative way to achieve outcomes



Community and Social Development Outcome Area 3.

### Activating Public Spaces

We have high community use in our places and services because they are accessible, safe and welcoming.

### Whakahohetia nga waahi tuumatanui

*Kei nga waahi me nga ratonga o taatou te mahi a te tangata, i te mea, he ngaawari te aahei atu, he nohonga haumaruru, he waahi manamanahau te katoa*

#### Goal 1 - Vibrant and attractive public spaces and activities exist in Hamilton.

Each year Council will continue to deliver:

- i. Transparent administration of contestable grants, including the Community Events Fund and Creative Partnerships Fund
- ii. Support the activation of public spaces and places by supporting large and small inclusive community events with permitting, advice and resources
- iii. Facilitate accessibility audits and improvements to support our community facilities to be inclusive and accessible to promote social connection and community wellbeing

#### Goal 2 - Improved opportunities and access to our community services.

Council is undertaking a city-wide project exploring access to the following networks through alternative modes of transport, the increased use and implementation of Te Ao Maaori at facilities and the introduction of Hapai Access Cards to improve access for those with disabilities:

- i. Libraries network
- ii. Aquatics network
- iii. Parks and Playground network



Community and Social Development Outcome Area 4.

**Promote Community-Led Development**

We actively support, raise awareness and advocate for community-led initiatives

**Kookirihia ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori**

*Kei konei katoa ki te tautoko, ki te hapahapai, ki te kookiri i ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori*

**Goal 1 - Community-led initiatives are acknowledged in the improvement of wellbeing outcomes across Hamilton.**

Through Council and Community channels we will use celebratory events, museum exhibits, case studies, reports and media releases to:

- i. Showcase community-led projects
- ii. Work with partners to promote community-led action
- iii. Provide learning opportunities for Council

**Goal 2 - Council units have increased skills in engaging with different communities.**

The Community and Social Development Team facilitate training of Council staff and support developments in the following identified areas.

- i. Cultural Capacity Building
- ii. Welcoming Communities
- iii. Disability Awareness
- iv. Diversity & Inclusion



## He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori and He Pou Manawa Ora


The team's goals align with the He Pou Manawa Ora - Pillars of Wellbeing Strategy, adopted by Council.

<p><b>HISTORY</b></p> <p><b>HE POU MANAWA KOORERO</b></p> <p><i>A pillar that reminds us of the value of our unique history of language, people, place and our commitment to acknowledge and respect our uniquely different values and qualities.</i></p> <p><b>Outcome Area 3 - Goal 1</b> Council funding will support events and installations that embrace Toi Maaori.</p> <p><b>Outcome Area 4 - Goal 1</b> Council will promote examples of successful community-led initiatives being led by Maaori within the city.</p> <p><b>Outcome Area 4 - Goal 2</b> Council will continue to upskill staff in te ao maaori to ensure that all people feel genuine manaakitanga when interacting with us.</p>	<p><b>UNITY</b></p> <p><b>HE POU TOORANGAPUU MAAORI</b></p> <p><i>A pillar that gives recognition to Maaori values, knowledge and aspirations. Maaori are equal partners and contributors to the wellbeing of people, place, environment and our shared future.</i></p> <p><b>Outcome Area 1 - Goal 1</b> Council will partner with Maaori organisations to ensure that relevant initiatives, projects, strategies and plans reflect the views of local whaanau, hapuu and iwi.</p> <p><b>Outcome Area 1 - Goal 2</b> Council will focus resources for the 2022 Local Government elections to improve Maaori participation.</p> <p><b>Outcome Area 2 - Goal 1</b> Council will invest funding and resources in neighbourhoods with high Maaori residents to deliver outcomes and increase community-led development.</p>	<p><b>PROSPERITY</b></p> <p><b>HE POU MANAWA TAURIKURA</b></p> <p><i>A pillar that provides safety, security and opportunity for individuals, whaanau, communities to live their best lives and to prosper spiritually and economically.</i></p> <p><b>Outcome Area 2 - Goal 2</b> Council will partner with organisations addressing the negative effects of poverty impacting on employment and health outcomes of local whaanau, hapuu and iwi.</p> <p><b>Outcome Area 3 - Goal 2</b> Council will partner with whaanau, hapuu and iwi to improve opportunities and their access to community services.</p> <p><b>Outcome Area 4 - Goal 1</b> Council units will actively look to increase personal skills in engaging with Maaori.</p>	<p><b>RESTORATION</b></p> <p><b>HE POU MANAWA TAIAO</b></p> <p><i>A pillar that reminds us of our connection to, reliance on, and responsibility to care for the natural and physical world.</i></p> <p><b>Outcome Area 4 - Goal 1</b> Council will partner with and promote the environmental work of local whaanau, hapuu and iwi.</p>
--	--	--	--

Hamilton City Council  
Garden Place, Private Bag 3010, Hamilton

 /HamiltonCityCouncil

 @hamiltoncitycouncil

 07 838 6699

**hamilton.govt.nz**



# Community and Social Development Strategy

He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori

2022 Background Document



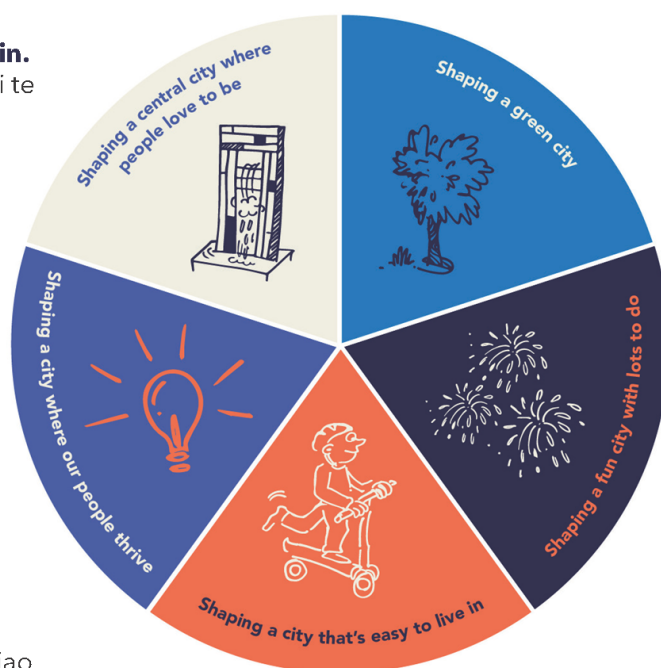
**Hamilton  
City Council**  
Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

# He aha te mea nui o te ao? He tangata, he tangata, he tangata

With people at the heart of everything we do, we want our city to be a place where all people thrive. He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori outlines the way Hamilton City Council's Community and Social Development team can work with our partners to achieve our joint goals of improving the wellbeing of all Hamiltonians.

## COUNCIL'S FIVE PRIORITIES

- 1. Shaping a city that's easy to live in.**  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone e tau ai te noho ki roto
- 2. Shaping a city where our people thrive.**  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone e puaawai ai ngaa taangata katoa
- 3. Shaping a central city where people love to be.**  
Ahuahungia te pokapuu o teetehi taaone e arohaina ai e te taangata
- 4. Shaping a fun city with lots to do.**  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone ngahau e tini ai ngaa kaupapa papai hei whai
- 5. Shaping a green city.**  
Ahuahungia teetehi taaone tiaki taiao



Hamilton City Council has employed community development advisors since 1972 and has partnered with community organisations to continually refine the strategic direction and priorities over the years. A major review occurred in 2018 following targeted engagement with community partners leading to the development of the Community and Social Development Plan that this He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori is building on.

This document includes **SPOTLIGHTS** which are case studies highlighting initiatives of Council partners being undertaken in the city to give inspiration and energise participants with inspiring local stories and actions.



## Hamilton City Council Community and Social Development

The Council's vision for Community and Social Development is that Hamilton is home to healthy, resilient and connected communities that have a positive impact on the wellbeing of all our people.

Council works with our diverse communities of place, identity and interest to support and empower communities through enduring and effective partnerships. The definition of communities of place, identity and interest are below:

- Communities of place are defined by geographic location and boundaries. It is the location that brings people together e.g., Enderley, Melville, Rototuna etc.
- Communities of identity are brought together by common affiliations or experience, often related to a specific personal feature e.g., ethnicity, gender, sexuality, age etc.
- Communities of interest are brought together by a shared interest, draw attention to a common problem or concern and seek solutions to bring about change e.g., climate change, sustainable transport, creativity.

Community and Social Development is about using a community-led development approach of working together to create and achieve locally owned visions and goals. The following guiding principles developed by Inspiring Communities are recognised as best practice:

- shared local visions or goals drive action and change
- use existing strengths and assets
- many people, groups and sectors working together
- building diverse and collaborative local leadership
- adaptable planning and action informed by outcomes.

We recognise the important role of social, cultural and economic factors that determine health and that a long-term commitment is needed to improve the health of low socioeconomic groups.

The following factors are considered as social determinants of health and addressing elements are part of the holistic view taken when working with our specific communities.

- Access to housing, transportation, and neighbourhood facilities.
- Access to education, job opportunities, and income.
- Access to nutritious foods and physical activity opportunities.
- Access to clean air and water.
- Improved language and literacy skills.
- Freedom from racism, discrimination, and violence.





**SPOTLIGHT: COVID-19 Lockdown Response**

When New Zealand suddenly entered level 4 restrictions in March 2020 in response to the Covid-19 community outbreaks a number of things happened in Hamilton showing the holistic approach and effectiveness of partnerships in the city.

The Civil Defence Emergency Operating Centre was activated where existing connections and relationships within the community helped inform decisions and gain support for those community members, organisations, providers and services in need.

The Waikato Community Funders Group took a collaborative approach to funding opportunities, making over \$3million available to support community groups to meet the additional demand they faced. Due to the need for rapid response, the application process was fast-tracked, and groups made just one application through Trust Waikato, which was then shared with other funders.

The Kai Collective was initiated as key leaders delivering emergency food came together to respond.

Hamilton City Council and Montana Food and Events partnered to support the extra demand for food during the lockdown. Montana provided the food at cost, for no profit, and Council provided the facilities and support staff free of charge. Over 62,000 frozen meals and 8,000 foodbags were created and distributed from the Claudelands' Kitchens.

'Here to help u' ([www.heretohelpu.nz](http://www.heretohelpu.nz)) was created as the place to go for free wellbeing and social support during lockdown. Social service support included free assistance with food parcels, prepared meals, collection of items service, mental health support, and safe social connection. The team have expanded and at the end of 2021 were helping people in Hamilton, South Waikato, Tauranga, and Western Bay of Plenty.

In response to alarming signs of racism, a campaign called 'Kotahitanga through Creativity' was instigated which invited artists from the region to create commissioned works across a variety of art forms. 16 Waikato artists were selected to share their voice through art and spark crucial conversations about unity. Another 11 artists contributed to the growing works in 2021.



### What do we mean by 'wellbeing'?

The Local Government Act provides that Councils are responsible for social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing. There are many perspectives on what 'wellbeing' means, and many frameworks for understanding and measuring wellbeing.

When we use the term wellbeing, we intend it to be understood broadly, to include everything that makes a good life, not only for individuals, but also for their whaanau and families, their neighbourhoods and communities, and for future generations. This includes living in a clean and healthy environment, having basic needs met, being physically safe and secure, having self-determination to experience connection with others, a sense of belonging, and being able to participate and contribute.

In many cultures, these dimensions are understood in collective or communal terms, or through the lens of ancestral connections with the human, natural and spiritual worlds. For some, wellbeing will depend on the ability to nurture and care for those connections - for example (in Te Ao Maori) by exercising kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga, and rangatiratanga.

All elements of wellbeing are interconnected - influencing one will have impacts on others and influencing the wellbeing of one person will have impacts on their relatives and those they are connected to.

Council will produce an annual Wellbeing Report in September of each year, showing how we are moving as a community towards improved wellbeing.





### Hamilton has a diverse population that is growing and changing

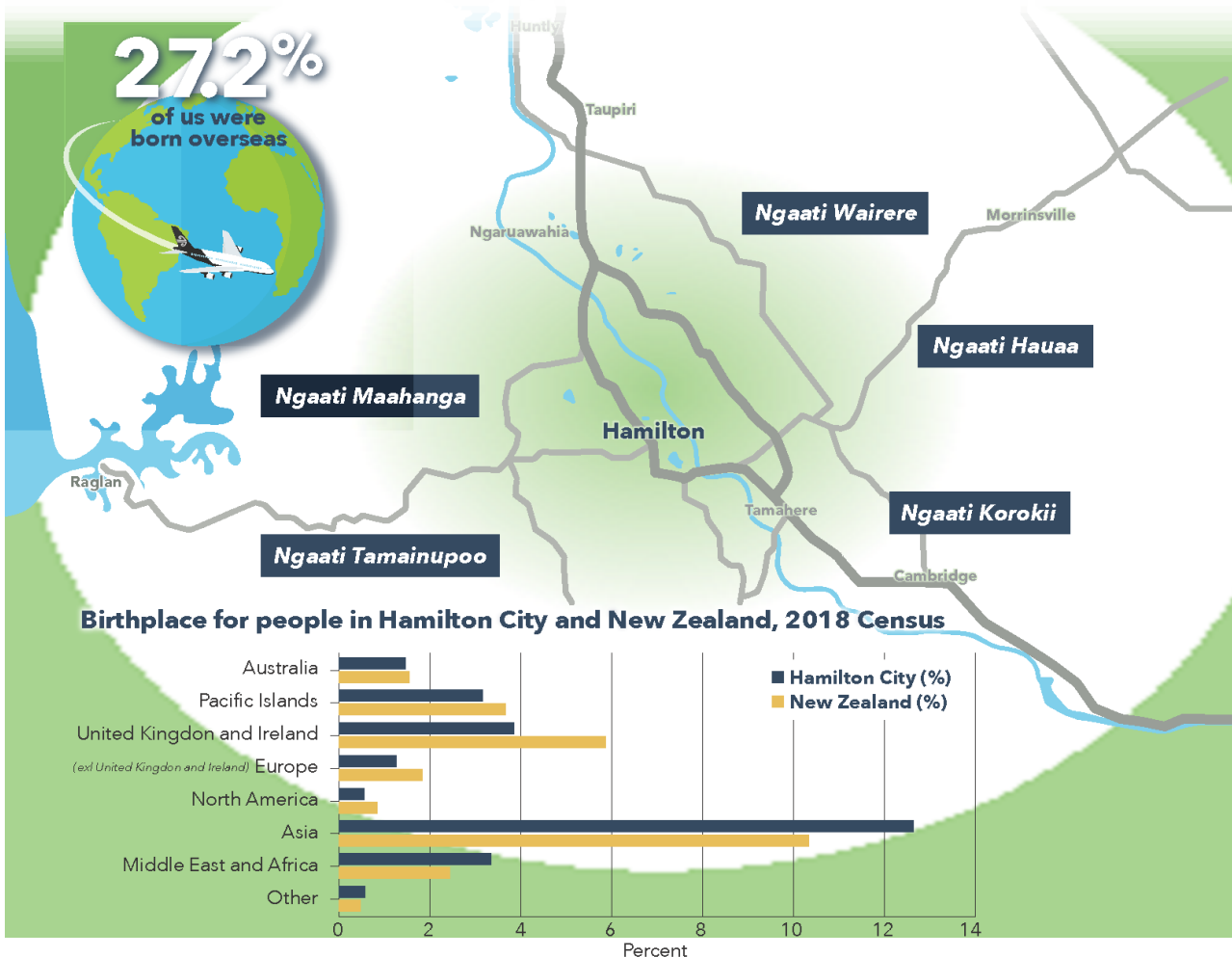
Our population is growing, and in coming years we will have more people aged 65+, and larger percentage of us will be Asian, Pasifika and Maaori. With change comes both challenge and opportunity. Our diverse backgrounds, skills and experience will allow us to contribute to our communities in many ways.

We want everyone to feel welcome, included and given fair opportunity. Our ability to come together and communicate effectively will help build an intercultural society, where there is deep understanding and respect for all cultures.

We acknowledge that New Zealand is one nation, two people and many cultures. Te Tiriti o Waitangi put in place a partnership between Maaori and the British Crown. As Treaty partners, Maaori have unique rights, protection and status compared to other cultures.

We recognise that Hamilton-Kirikiriira has a 700-to-800-year history of Maaori settlement, highlighted by pa sites, traditional gardens, and agricultural features along the Waikato River.

Waikato-Tainui is tangata whenua for Kirikiriroa. Waikato-Tainui serve over 75,500 iwi members, connected to 68 marae and 33 hapuu in the region. The five primary hapuu<sup>1</sup> in the city are Ngaati Wairere, Ngaati Hauaa, Ngaati Maahanga, Ngaati Tamainupoo, and Ngaati Korokii.

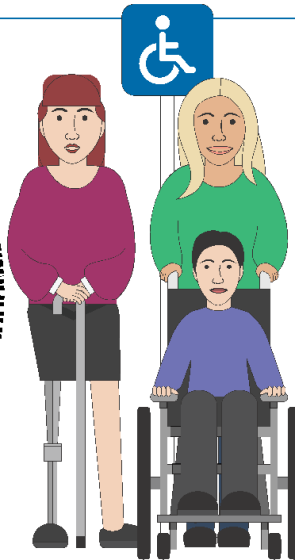
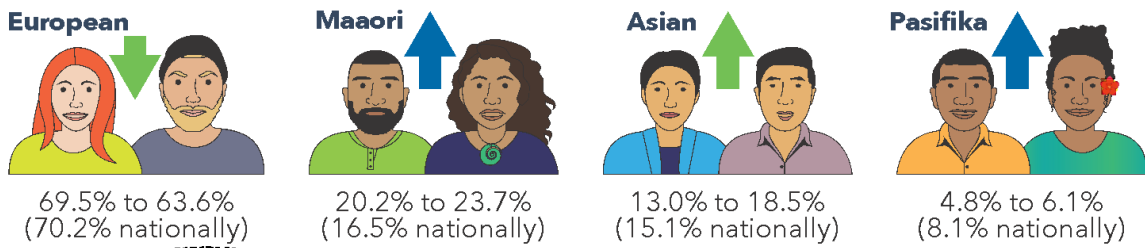


<sup>1</sup> Ngaati Wairere (Rotorotuna, Gordonton area), Ngaati Tamainupoo (Whatawhata Raglan area), Ngaati Maahanga (Dinsdale, Whatawhata, Raglan, Waingarua area), Ngaati Hauaa (Ham East, Morrinsville, Tauwhare, Waharoa area), Ngaati Korokii (Ham East, Cambridge area).



**Hamilton** has over **160** ethnicities represented in the city population.

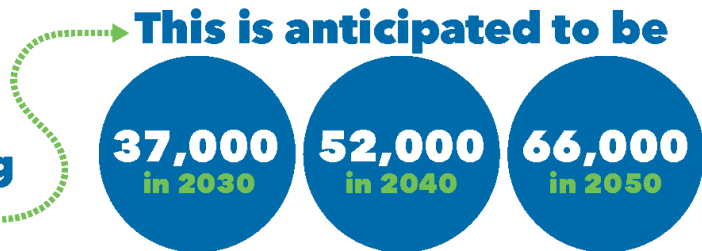
In the last **five years** our ethnic make-up has changed



**1 in 4** people in our community are disabled

New Zealand Disability Survey (2013)

In **2018** we had **20,000** people aged over **65** living in Hamilton.



The increase in our older people will have impacts on the design of facilities and infrastructure around the city and highlights the importance of work the community is involved in through the Hamilton-Kirikiroa Age Friendly Plan.

## Community and Social Development Strategy

He Rautaki Whakawhanake Hapori

### Matawhaanui (Vision)

Kirikiroa Hamilton is home to healthy, resilient and connected communities that have a positive impact on the wellbeing of all our people

*Kia ngawhaa ake anoo ngaa maara kai o Kirikiroa te whenua momona hei tuitui i te tangata, hei oranga moo te katoa*

### Whaainga (Purpose)

Council supports and empowers communities through enduring and effective partnerships

*Kia tuu ake Te Kaunihera o Kirikiroa hei pou whirinaki moo te hapori katoa moo ake tonu*

#### Outcome Area 1:

##### *Inclusive Community Engagement*

We provide opportunities for our diverse communities to participate in civic life

##### *Waiho i te toipoto, kaua ko te toiroa*

*Araa ngaa aaheinga e kuhuna ai ngaa miro katoa ki ngaa mahi whakawhanake hapori*

#### Outcome Area 2:

##### *Community Capacity*

We provide a culturally responsive service to support communities to improve their own wellbeing

##### *Aaheitanga aa-hapori*

*He ratonga aawhina e tautoko nei i ngaa ahurea kia whakakaha ake ai i oo raatou hauora*

#### Outcome Area 3:

##### *Activating Public Spaces*

We have high community use in our places and services because they are accessible, safe and welcoming

##### *Whakahohetia ngaa waahi tuumatanui*

*Kei ngaa waahi me ngaa ratonga o taatou te mahi a te tangata, i te mea, he ngaawari te aahei atu, he nohonga haumaruru, he waahi manamanahau te katoa*

#### Outcome Area 4:

##### *Promote Community-Led Development*

We actively support, raise awareness and advocate for community-led initiatives

##### *Kookirihia ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori*

*Kei konei katoa ki te tautoko, ki te hapahapai, ki te kookiri i ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori*

## Community and Social Development Outcome Area 1.

### Inclusive Community Engagement

We provide opportunities for our diverse communities to participate in civic life

### Waiho i te toipoto, kaua ko te toiroa

*Araa ngaa aaheinga e kuhuna ai ngaa miro katoa ki ngaa mahi  
whakawhanake hapori*

### Community (Civic) Engagement

Political participation is a basic right of all people in New Zealand and is essential for a healthy democratic society. Civic engagement is bigger than just voting. It includes people making submissions on issues that impact them, interactions with Council and Councillors, and participation in the life of the city through places like parks, community facilities and libraries. Participation rates are known to indicate levels of trust people have in their political leaders.

Council captures information around people who make submissions to consultations, including their neighbourhood, age and ethnicity. This data has allowed targeted effort to be used to ensure the voices of all our people is captured through the consultation and submission process.

Engagement with Te Papanui Enderley Trust and the wider community has seen road safety issues raised. The partnership has led to an installation of a pedestrian crossing on Mardon Road alongside planning to develop the Community Facility on Enderley Park to best meet the needs of the community.

### LOCAL ELECTION TURNOUT

Voting is important so we need to continue to engage people who haven't participated in voting previously.

Age, ethnicity and income show large differences in voting behaviour in New Zealand.

The younger people are when they start voting, the more likely they are to be voters for life, which is important if we are to have high participation rates in future elections.

The more a person's income meets their everyday needs, the more likely they are to vote.

Migrants are more likely to have voted in the general election the longer they had lived in New Zealand.<sup>2</sup>

Council invested in several initiatives to increase voter turnout in the 2019 Elections. This included mobile voting boxes available around the city, information provided in multiple languages and workshops/events hosted by community partners. The work of 2019 will be built on in the lead up to the 2022 elections.

<sup>2</sup> (Voting and political participation | Stats NZ - 2018 report)

- Of people who had more than enough money to meet their everyday needs, 91 percent voted. This compared with 76 percent of those who did not have enough money to meet their daily needs.
- Only 54 percent of migrants who had lived in New Zealand less than five years voted, compared with 89 percent of migrants who had lived in New Zealand 15 years or more.





## Community and Social Development Outcome Area 2.

### Community Capacity

We provide a culturally responsive service to support communities to improve their own wellbeing

### Aaheitanga aa-hapori

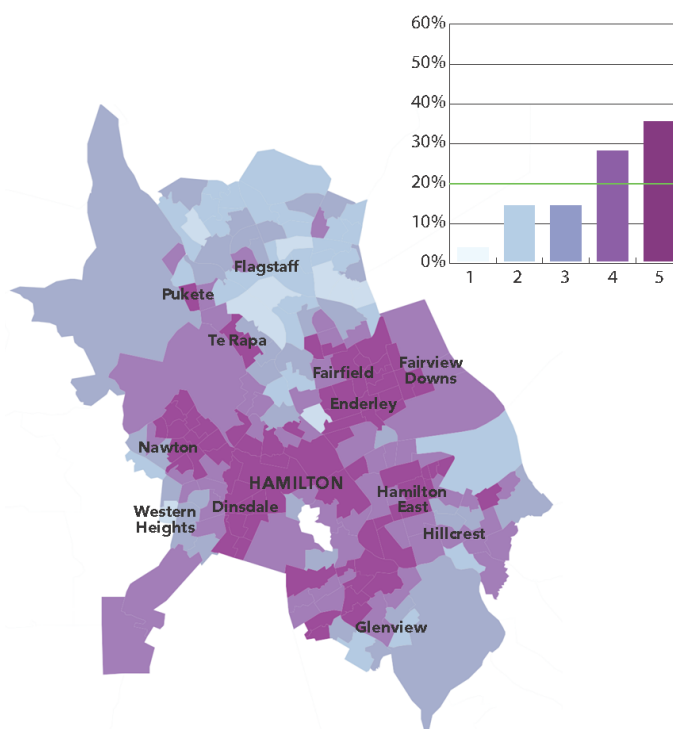
*He ratonga aawhina e tautoko nei i nga ahurea kia whakakaha ake ai i oo raatou hauora*

Council will work in partnership with community organisations to support healthy, resilient and connected communities. Having strong organisations thriving across the city is a critical factor to address some complex issues that are faced by many of our people.

### Deprivation in Hamilton<sup>3</sup>

The Index of Multiple Deprivation looks at seven domains of deprivation: Employment, Income, Crime, Housing, Health, Education and Access to services. If the deprivation circumstances were the same for all of New Zealand, 20 per cent of Hamilton would be in each quintile. Q1 the least deprived, Q5 the most deprived places.

However, Hamilton has 38% of the population living in the highest deprivation (Q5). Hamilton City has higher than average overall deprivation, with 67.8% of our community either in Q4 or Q5. When Hamilton is compared against the rest of New Zealand it is worse on all domains except access. The biggest drivers of deprivation in the Q5 zones are income, employment, crime, and housing.



### Communities of Place, the neighbourhoods and locations that supports our social wellbeing.

Community Houses play a significant role in addressing the immediate needs of people in crisis. They coordinate and facilitate the connection of hundreds of individuals and families each year with appropriate services and programmes that will best fit them and their needs. They are important places that build up community resilience that enables people to survive, adapt and thrive in the face of shocks and chronic stresses. In an emergency event they are often the places that people turn too for immediate help and work closely with Council as part of the civil defense network and response of the city.

<sup>3</sup> 2018 New Zealand Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD18) - The University of Auckland.



Community Houses work for the wellbeing of the neighbourhoods that they are situated in. They provide valuable social infrastructure across the city for community connectedness to thrive and deliver programmes that address the negative effects of deprivation.

Through the 2021 allocation of the Multi-Year Community Grant nine Community Houses<sup>4</sup> across the city are being funded collectively by the Council \$380,000 per annum for the next 3-years (2021/22-2023/24).

### Hamilton/Kirikiroa Welcoming Plan

Council was accepted into the Welcoming Communities - Te Waharoa ki ngaa Hapori - programme in 2021.

The initiative aims to help newcomers - including recent migrants, former refugees, international students, and anyone new to the city - feel more supported and included.

Hamilton is already incredibly diverse, with a long history of people moving here from other countries. Moving to a new country or town can be challenging, and a comprehensive plan will help us to make it easier for newcomers to the city. Our goal is for anyone who chooses to live in Hamilton - Kirikiriroa, that they feel welcome here.

We have already set up an Advisory Group, done a stocktake on current activity, consulted and worked with partners and stakeholders to develop the Welcoming Plan. The plan will continue to grow and develop, so if your organisation would like to contribute, we would love to partner with you.

### Council is working in partnership with several organisations and sectors to address the negative effects of poverty impacting on employment and health.

The Waikato Wellbeing Project has identified the need to take a place based, as well as an SDG-focused approach. The operating model that has been adopted is one where it can best help to achieve insight and breakthrough, but more importantly where there is a genuine community appetite for change. It is acknowledged that nobody lives one SDG at a time - and we risk running over each other, or worse still right past each other if we just look at each SDG in isolation.

One way identified to have positive impact is by having all our young people engaged, and in learning or earning a livelihood. In 2020, the overall rate of young people who were not in employment, education or training was 11.3% for Hamilton, below the Waikato Region at 12.7% and New Zealand at 12.2%<sup>5</sup> but still higher than we need.

### Overall rate of young people not in employment, education or training:

**Hamilton City**  
**11.3%**

**Waikato region**  
**12.7%**

**New Zealand**  
**12.2%**

Source: Regional economic activity report (mbie.govt.nz)

<sup>4</sup> Western Community Centre, Te Rongopai, Pukete Neighbourhood House, Te Whanau Putahi, Te Whare o Te Ata, Te Papanui Enderley, Waimarie Hamilton East, Te Whare Kokonga, Glenview Community Centre

<sup>5</sup> Regional economic activity report (mbie.govt.nz)

### **SPOTLIGHT: Waikato Rangatahi Opportunity (Waikato Wellbeing Project)**

The Waikato Wellbeing Project holds a vision where "All of our young people are engaged, thriving and are learning or earning a livelihood, their mana is enhanced, and they are on a positive pathway to have many life options."

Building on the work of the Waikato Wellbeing Project a number of individuals, and organisations, have come together to understand how we might work collectively to advance towards our target of

"Increase the number of young people\* who are actively engaged in meaningful employment, education or training from 87.4% (2019) to no less than 95% by 2030."

This stream of work is being called the Waikato Rangatahi Opportunity: He Piko He Rangatahi. It involves a project team made up of mostly young people who are talking to rangatahi to understand their lived experience, talking to service providers to understand the gaps and opportunities for cross-sector and regional partnerships, and using this data and research to uncover systemic challenges that create barriers for rangatahi wellbeing.

To date we've received input from 60+ representatives from across social agencies, education, iwi, sports, arts, community, council, philanthropy and tourism. At our first collective hui we commenced a Youth Journey Map to begin to understand which services exist, their role and impact, across the youth journey (birth - 24).

Since then, there has been a great deal of momentum and commitment to work collectively in achieving our vision. In the background, a Data Dashboard is being developed with a range of collaborators which will be showcased during upcoming co-design meetings to ensure we develop informed solutions. Youth Innovators in the project team are ensuring rangatahi voices and insights are at the centre, with some key themes having been identified during empathy interviews with rangatahi.

After the empathy interviews and co-design meetings with a wider group of rangatahi have been held, a Koohanga Taniwha event will follow to allow our rangatahi to present back their solutions to all our supporters.

Initiatives designed by our rangatahi will then be funded as they are trialled in the community.

\* with a focus on maori and pasifika



13 Hamilton City Council

Community and Social Development Strategy - 2021 Background Document



## Community and Social Development Outcome Area 3.

### Activating Public Spaces

We have high community use in our places and services because they are accessible, safe and welcoming

### Whakahohetia ngaa waahi tuumatanui

*Kei ngaa waahi me ngaa ratonga o taatou te mahi a te tangata, i te mea, he ngaawari te aahei atu, he nohonga haumaruru, he waahi manamanahau te katoa*

### Community Grants

The total grants budget covered by the Community Assistance Policy in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan for 2021/22 is \$1,617,000. This figure is adjusted annually for inflation.

The split between the schemes for 2021/22 is as follows:

Funding programme	Allocation per annum
Community Event Fund	\$100,000
Multi-Year Community Grant	\$1,098,000
Single-Year Community Grant	\$269,000
Creative Partnerships Fund (new)	\$150,000
	<b>\$1,617,000</b>

Allocations of individual grants are reported through the Community Committee of Council and successful applicants are uploaded to the Council website.<sup>6</sup>

### Some examples of projects supported through the most recent rounds of our grants include:

Through the Single-Year Community Grant small community organisations are able to gain financial support for their projects. In 2021, Riverlea Environments Society Incorporated received \$1,100 for new tools to support restoration work in their community. The main way they actively achieve the restoration work is through volunteer support at the regular Hammond Park working bees. Working bees are held three times each month. The main tasks at the working bees are to remove invasive weeds such as Tradescantia, release native trees, and plant native trees supplied by HCC in winter.



<sup>6</sup> Applying for funding - Hamilton City Council

The Hamilton Disability Arts Festival Trust received \$1,500 to help with venue costs to hold the 13th Launched Festival. The Festival has become a place to showcase and celebrate the many and rich talents within this community. The Festival had a static arts display, a wearable arts fashion show, song, dance, kapa haka, musical and dramatic performances, photograph slide shows, poetry readings and a music workshop with over 350 participants.



Through the Creative Partnerships Fund, Council supported The Place Charitable Trust with a \$25,000 grant in 2021. 'The Place' is a new multi-purpose performing arts space in Hamilton that provides workshops, development programmes, mentoring, classes, and access to an activated space for the wider community for rehearsals and development.



Council supported 16 community events in the 2021/22 year including the Rainbow Chinese Community Centre with \$5,000 to support the Asian Food and Cultural Festival and Chinese Sports Day, giving opportunities for the community to gather and engage in a cultural experience including live music, traditional games and Chinese Arts.



Council currently supports 28 community organisations through the Multi-Year Community Grant, including our Community Houses, Theatres and Settlement Centre.





### SPOTLIGHT: Go Eco

Go Eco's vision is for healthy environments and thriving communities. They work towards this by being a voice for the environment, a centre for learning and a catalyst for change. Go Eco is committed to the kaupapa of decolonisation both as a Tangata Tiriti organisation and for the wider environmental movement. They work with environmental groups and organisations across the region to develop capacity and capability.



The Go Eco team works across projects in four workstreams, kai, transport, biodiversity and economies. Go Eco's most visible climate action project is Food Rescue (Kaivolution). Each month they divert approximately 30,000 kgs of food from landfills, reducing carbon emissions and helping to feed people in the region. They do this alongside providing free community-based education about soil health, water storage, seed growing, food growing, composting and worm farming. Together these projects are supporting food sovereignty in Waikato.

Environmental and social needs are at the heart of transport projects. The Bike Hub is where Hamiltonians can go to learn to fix and maintain their bike. They also rehome donated bikes to schools and community organisations. They work in partnership with Hamilton Multicultural Trust to deliver bike training and safety education. Go Eco make submissions on city planning and climate policies to prioritise public and active transport.

The Biodiversity team is working toward an environment that is restored to the state observed by Kiingi Taawhiao when he composed his maimai aroha. Go Eco coordinates the Kirikiriroa Gully Restoration Network, Predator Free urban trapping and Project Echo (pekapeka-tou-roa). They act as the employer for projects such as the Mangaiti Gully Restoration and Waikato Ecological Restoration Trust.

Intentional and purposeful local economies are supported through enterprises like the Go Eco shop, Home Performance Advisory, Bike Delivery Service and pop up market spaces. Alongside this sits the work of educating and seeding for circular economies, investigating and understanding the impacts of markets on our environment.

Recently the Climate Action Hub was launched to plan, build, and unify for collective change. It is a space where people can share their stories, ideas, and knowledge so that we can create a safe climate future that allows everyone to thrive. Go Eco represents community-based environmental voices at the Waikato Biodiversity Forum, Waikato Plan and have stepped into a Manu Taki role with the Waikato Wellbeing Project for the Climate action goals - sustainable development goal 13.

The Multi-Year Community Grant Council supports the operational costs of Go Eco with \$50,000 a year.

## Community and Social Development Outcome Area 4.

### Promote Community-Led Development

We actively support, raise awareness and advocate for community-led initiatives

#### Kookirihia ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori

*Kei konei katoa ki te tautoko, ki te hapahapai, ki te kookiri i ngaa kaupapa aa-hapori*

Through Council and Community channels we will use celebratory events, museum exhibits, case studies, reports and media releases to promote the amazing community-led achievements across our diverse communities.





## Key Strategic Plans

Hamilton City Council is a member of the Waikato Plan and has specifically joined with other organisations to achieve a more environmentally sustainable, prosperous and inclusive Waikato region by 2030 by partnering to help achieve Sustainable Development Targets within the Waikato Wellbeing Project.

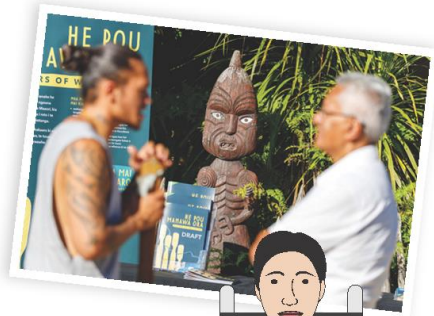
The Waikato Plan is the overarching strategic plan for the whole region. It was developed by the region’s leaders to address the challenges the region faces. It provides an action plan to support the integrated development of the region for the next 30 years.

The following strategies and plans support and guide the Community and Social Development activity of Council.

### HE POU MANAWA ORA

**Our role:** Support the implementation of the Council’s strategy and partner with relevant community organisations to ensure actions occur that increases the wellbeing outcomes for Maaori within Hamilton.

**Partners:** Waikato-Tainui, Te Runanga o Kirikiriroa



### DISABILITY POLICY AND ACTION PLAN

**Our role:** Monitor Council commitments to increase equity of access for all people in Hamilton, leading to increased engagement of the disability community. Lead the capacity building of the sector to improve wellbeing outcomes.

**Partners:** Cross-Council, Disabled Persons Assembly, Enabling Good Lives, CCS, Blind and Low Vision Foundation, Deaf Aotearoa, Enrich Plus, Life Unlimited.



### WELCOMING COMMUNITIES ACCREDITATION

**Our role:** Lead the development of a localised Welcoming Plan through engagement and partnership with our migrant communities to increase their wellbeing outcomes.

**Partners:** Cross-Council, Office of Ethnic Communities, Immigration NZ, Hamilton Multicultural Services Trust, Red Cross NZ, Department of Internal Affairs, communities of identity (ethnic affiliation).



### ARTS AND CULTURE STRATEGY

**Our role:** Support the development of the Council strategy and partner with the creative community of Hamilton to ensure implementation of cultural wellbeing outcomes in the city.

**Partners:** Creative Waikato



**PLAY STRATEGY**

**Our role:** Support the implementation of the Council strategy and partner with the recreation community of Hamilton to ensure implementation of wellbeing outcomes in the city.

**Partners:** Sport Waikato



**NATURE IN THE CITY STRATEGY**

**Our role:** Support the implementation of the Council strategy and community-led actions.

**Partners:** Parks and Recreation



**COMMUNITY FACILITIES STRATEGY**

**Our role:** Support the implementation of the Council strategy and community-led actions.

**Partners:** Parks and Recreation, Facilities, Community Partners



**HOUSING STRATEGY**

**Our role:** Support the implementation of the Council strategy and the implementation of affordable and social housing initiatives.

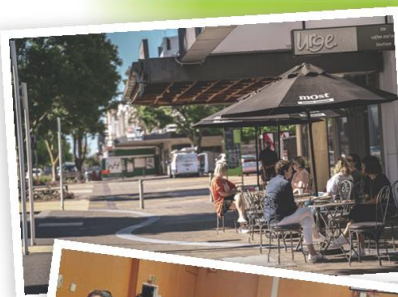
**Partners:** Growth Unit, Waikato Region Housing Initiative members



**CENTRAL CITY TRANSFORMATION PLAN**

**Our role:** Support the implementation of the Council plan and partner with the community of Hamilton to ensure implementation of positive central city outcomes in the city.

**Partners:** City Safe, Transportation, Growth Unit, Hamilton Central Business Association (HCBA)



**COMMUNITY ASSISTANCE POLICY**

**Our role:** Lead the distribution of best practice grant-making to achieve joint actions with key organisations, improving local wellbeing outcomes.

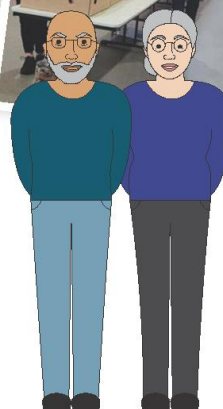
**Partners:** Trust Waikato, WEL Energy, DV Bryant Trust, Len Reynolds Trust, Department of Internal Affairs, Gallagher Charitable Trust, community organisations



**AGE FRIENDLY PLAN**

**Our role:** Support community collaboration to improve the wellbeing of older people in Hamilton. Support the review and monitoring of the plan ensuring that Council responsibilities are captured in initiatives.

**Partners:** Cross-Council, Waikato Regional Council, Sport Waikato, Age Concern, Rauawaawa Kaumatua Trust, Volunteering Waikato, Life Unlimited, CCS.






Hamilton City Council  
Garden Place, Private Bag 3010, Hamilton

 /HamiltonCityCouncil

 @hamiltoncitycouncil

 07 838 6699

**hamilton.govt.nz**

# Council Report

**Committee:** Community Committee      **Date:** 26 April 2022  
**Author:** Joanna van Walraven      **Authoriser:** Helen Paki  
**Position:** Policy and Strategy Advisor      **Position:** General Manager Community  
**Report Name:** Von Tempsky Street and Dawson Park: Proposal to Change Names

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

1. To provide information to the Community Committee regarding applications to change the name of Dawson Park and Von Tempsky Street.
2. To seek approval to change the name of Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki in accordance with the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.
3. To seek approval to change the Name of Dawson Park to Te Wehenga Park in accordance with Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi*

4. That the Community Committee:
  - a) receives the report;
  - b) approves the application to change the name of Dawson Park to Te Wehenga Park;
  - c) approves the application to change the name of Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki Street;
  - d) requests staff investigate options for appropriate and inclusive interpretation material and a communications plan to support the names above; and
  - e) notes that the applications have been managed under the currently operating Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Facilities Policy.

## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopototanga matua*

5. On 11 November 2021, staff received an application to change the name of Dawson Park to Te Wehenga Park, and on 12 November 2021, an application to change the name of Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki Street. A map showing location of the two sites is included (as **Attachment 1**).
6. The two applications have been managed by staff in accordance with the operative Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Facilities Policy 2016 (**Attachment 2**).
7. Feedback received by the Council through the process for a change of name for Von Tempsky Street - including feedback from mana whenua is outlined in paragraphs 30-38.
8. Feedback received by the Council through the process for a change of name for Dawson Park - including feedback from mana whenua is outlined in paragraphs 39-42.

9. Staff recommend options **3A** and **3B**; to approve the name changes as requested in the applications as detailed in paragraph 11 below.
10. Staff consider the matters have a medium level of significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements.

### **Background - *Koorero whaimaarama***

11. Council received two applications from a member of the public in November 2021: one to rename Von Tempsky Street as Putikitiki Street; and one to rename Dawson Park as Te Wehenga Park. The two applications are included as **Attachment 3** and **Attachment 4**.
12. A briefing was held in December 2021 to inform Members that applications had been received and were to be processed in accordance with the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Facilities Policy 2016 (the Policy), with the formal submission process for the naming of Von Tempsky Street commencing in early 2022.

### **Von Tempsky Street**

13. Von Tempsky Street is a Local Transport Corridor that runs between Anzac Parade and Dawson Street and is intersected by Beale Street. Hamilton Borough Council resolved to name the street Von Tempsky Street in 1906.
14. Von Tempsky Street was named after Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky, who was born in East Prussia on 15 February 1828. Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky has been recognised as a controversial figure in the history of Aotearoa/New Zealand, particularly in the Waikato. An account of von Tempsky's life is described in Pages 28-38 of the 'Historical Report on Hamilton Street and City Names' (**Attachment 4**) prepared by Dr Vincent O'Malley dated June 2020.

### **Dawson Park**

15. Dawson Park is a 4074m park on the corner of Dawson Street, Grey and Von Tempsky Streets in Hamilton East, opposite Hamilton East School.
16. The entire Dawson Park site is leased to Hamilton East Primary School (who have used it since the early 1900's) for recreation purposes. The current lease is due to expire on 30 May 2025.
17. The earliest records of the area show the park as part of a designated "Native Cultivation Reserve", however by 1912 it was noted in maps as "Municipal Endowment". The site was vested as Recreational Reserve in 1991 and given the operational name of "Dawson Street Reserve" by Council staff. The site is shown on maps as "Dawson Park" from about 2000 onwards. There is currently no signage on the park indicating a name.
18. Dawson Street was named after Captain Thomas Dawson, who was born in Northern Ireland on 11th November 1837. Dawson was a Captain in the 67th Light Infantry before settling in Kirikiriroa/Hamilton where he was a farmer then a publican. He served on the Hamilton Borough Council and became the Mayor of Hamilton from December 1879 until March 1880. Little is known about Captain Dawson after this time; however, he is known to have relocated with his family to Auckland in the early 1880s and died there in 1887 aged 50.
19. There has been no request to change the name of Dawson Street.

### **Discussion - *Matapaki***

#### **Applications**

20. The two applications seek the renaming of the street and park for reasons of cultural sensitivity, in accordance with Section 16 C of the Policy.

21. The proposed names of **Te Wehenga Park** and **Putikitiki Street** were nominated as part of Mr McMichael's application by Mrs Hekeiterangi Broadhurst, supported by Wiremu Puke of Ngaati Wairere.
22. The application notes that streets, plaques, and public art in the vicinity of the two sites celebrate and recognise early settlers but do not celebrate and recognise local Maaori history, despite the area being of significance to Maaori.
23. The application for the road renaming relies the 'Historical Report on Hamilton Street and City Names' (**Attachment 2**) prepared by Dr Vincent O'Malley dated June 2020 as reasons for the road name change.
24. To support the application, the Applicant has also undertaken consultation with some of the owners and occupiers of Von Tempsky Street and adjoining Streets, and this is included within Appendix 3.
25. The proposed park name and road name both align with section 5.C of the Policy in that it *reflects the cultural significance of the area to Tangata Whenua*: Te Wehenga is named after the ancient Ngati Parekirangi – Ngati Haanui urupa (burial ground) that was destroyed when the road cutting went through this land adjacent to Hamilton East School; Putikitiki was the name of the gully behind the Hamilton East School and was part of the Putikitiki block that Ngati Parekirangi, subtribe of Ngati Wairere occupied prior to 1864.

### Process for Renaming

26. The process for renaming is outlined in the Policy (**Attachment 2**).
27. For road renaming applications initiated under section 16 of the Policy, Council must notify all owners and occupiers in the road of the proposed name change. Submissions on the proposed name change can be made within twenty (20) working days of notification.
28. For open space renaming, Council must consider the obligations set out in [Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002](#). This includes considering the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the matter.
29. Reserves must be named or renamed by resolution of Council and in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.
30. If Council resolves to change the name of an open space, the Council must implement the changes to signage and maps.

### Consultation and Engagement

#### Von Tempsky Street

31. Waikato Tainui support the road renaming as long as mana whenua have been engaged in the applications and are in support of the renaming. The name proposed within the staff recommendation is their preferred option. Further advice has now been received that in the event Council constituents and/or Councillors have a preference for dual names, they would support that approach, with the Maaori name being the first name for the records.
32. THAWK support the road renaming on the grounds that Putikitiki was initially the name of the whenua land block and that each hapuu occupied parts of the block at different windows of time throughout history. They do not support a dual name. They support the development of a communications strategy which allows for the narratives to be told.
33. Ngaati Wairere supported the road re-naming. They supported the development of a communications strategy which allows for the narratives to be told.

### Consultation with Owners and Occupiers

34. In accordance with Council's current Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy, the application was notified to all owners and occupiers of Von Tempsky Street proposed road name change.
35. Twenty-eight submissions packs were sent out to owners (fourteen) and occupiers (fourteen) of Von Tempsky Street. Following the 20-working day submission period, ten submissions were received; seven submissions were in support of the road name change and three were opposed to the road name change. The submissions received are as follows:
36. Submissions Received in Support
- 10 Von Tempsky Street – Te Kohao Health – Owner/Occupier – Business
  - (**Note:** 2 submissions were also received from members of staff of Te Kohao Health)
  - 21 Von Tempsky Street – Southern Cross – Owner/Occupier – Business
  - 18 Von Tempsky Street – Tesla Consultants – Occupier – Business
  - 39 Von Tempsky Street – River Ridge Clinics – Occupier - Business
  - 39 Von Tempsky Street – Maternal Instinct Midwives – Occupier – Business
37. Reasons given by those who registered their support included the following:
- the road name change would give mana back to Maaori who have not been acknowledged in the taking of this area or the atrocities by a colonial government of that time; and
  - to honour Te Tiriti o Waitangi and local mana whenua, and to reflect Hamilton's bicultural journey and move from our colonial history to one of respecting Te Tiriti.
38. Submissions Received Opposed
- 1/3 Von Tempsky Street – Owner/Occupier – Residential Property
  - 3/3 Von Tempsky Street – Owner/Occupier – Residential Property
  - 3 Von Tempsky Street – Submission made on behalf of the Occupiers – Residential Property
39. Reasons given by those in opposition to the consent included the following:
- That the road name change will result in unnecessary costs to ratepayers (including time, effort, and expenditure).
  - Von Tempsky Street is part of an historic area, cannot rewrite history and that history, good or bad, needs to be recognised and to learn from those experiences.
  - Colonisation and the wars are an important part of NZ history.

### Dawson Park

40. THaWk has given their support for the name Te Wehenga Park or the dual name of Dawson Park/ Te Wehenga Park.
41. Waikato Tainui did not object to the name Te Wehenga Park and it is their preferred option, however, if in the event the Council constituents and or Councillors have a preference for dual names, they would support that approach, with the Maaori name being the first name for the records.
42. Ngaati Wairere supported the name change to Te Wehenga Park.
43. In November 2021 the Hamilton East School Board of Trustees, which includes representation from the school community, resolved to support the application to change the name of Dawson Park and the name of Von Tempsky Street.

## Options

44. Staff have assessed that there are three reasonable and viable options for the Committee to consider for each of the applications. The options are set out in the tables below as they relate to the proposed park and road name changes.

Options – Von Tempsky Street Renaming	Considerations
<p><b>1A. Status Quo- Retain Current Name</b></p>	<p>The proposal to change the name was initiated by a member of the public with support for changing the name from members of the public, mana whenua.</p> <p>Council partners and the majority of owners/occupiers on the street supported a change from status quo.</p> <p>A small number of residents (3) did not support the change.</p>
<p><b>2A. Dual Naming</b></p>	<p>A dual naming would go against the wishes of all of Council's Maaori partners because of the controversy surrounding the character of Von Tempsky.</p> <p>Road names are based on National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 4819:2011) which must be adhered to when developing road names for consideration. A dual name would be considered contrary to this standard due to requirement to be single words, requirements of emergency services, physical limitations/safety of road signs.</p>
<p><b>3A. Change Name to Putikitiki Street</b></p>	<p>Changing the name of the street would support the principles of He Pou Manawa Ora, in particular ensuring that Hamilton's unique Maaori history and culture is shared, protected, and celebrated (Pillar of History).</p>

45. Staff recommend **Option 3A** - Change the Name to Putikitiki Street for the following reasons:

- a) Based on the consultation undertaken in accordance with the Policy and the submissions received, the majority of owners and occupiers support the road name change.
- b) Consultation has been undertaken with Waikato Tainui, THAWK, and Ngaati Wairere, where they have provided support for the road name change.
- c) The road renaming is in alignment with the He Pou Manawa Ora Strategy.
- d) Recognition that the name Von Tempsky has caused significant emotional harm to members of the community.
- e) Recognition that there are already narratives around early European settlers in the local vicinity on ANZAC Parade and Memorial Drive. Noting that further investigation into interpretation/narrative that recognises local stories in an inclusive way is also recommended (Recommendation 4C)
- f) The proposed road name change meets the requirements set out in the Policy for a road name change.
- g) Dual naming cannot be considered as it is contrary to both the National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 48:2011) and the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.



Options – Dawson Park Renaming	Considerations
<b>1B. Status Quo- Retain Current Name</b>	If the Council resolves to change the name of the park, they would be liable for any costs incurred, however these are likely to be minimal. (See financial implications page 46)
<b>2B. Dual Naming</b>	A dual naming this would not fulfil the wishes of Waikato Tainui, Ngaati Wairere and other stakeholders, however Waikato Tainui and THaWK would not oppose a dual name.
<b>3B. Change Name to Te Wehenga Park</b>	<p>The proposal to change the name was initiated by a member of the public with support for changing the name from members of the public, Iwi, Mana Whenua, and the Hamilton East School Board of Trustees.</p> <p>Changing the name of the park would support the principles of He Pou Manawa Ora, help redress the balance in Maaori placenames in the area and recognise the significance of the place to Maaori.</p>

Item 10

46. Staff recommend **Option 3B** - Change the Name to Te Wehenga Park for the following reasons:

- a) The park renaming proposal recognises the significance of the area to Maaori and seeks to ensure that there is greater visibility to the pre-European history of the area.
- b) The name “Dawson Park” evolved as an operational response and Captain Thomas Dawson had no significant connection to the reserve.
- c) The road “Dawson Street”, which the park is named after, is not included in the proposal to change the name.
- d) Waikato Tainui, THAWK, and Ngaati Wairere and Hamilton East School have provided support for the park name change.
- e) Changing the name would balance the narratives around early European settlers in the Hamilton East/Memorial Drive area, noting that further investigation into interpretation/narrative that recognises local stories in an inclusive way is also recommended.

### Strategic Alignment

47. The staff recommendation supports the principles of the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy (2016), in particular Page 1, section 3: *Council has a role in ensuring that the city’s history, local identity and local culture is recognised and maintained.*

48. The staff recommendation also supports the outcomes of He Pou Manawa Ora, in particular the following:

1. *Te Reo Maaori is seen, heard and celebrated in everyday Council practice and throughout the city.*
2. *Maaori history and historical sites throughout the city are visible, protected and celebrated through storytelling as integral to the identity of the city.*

### **Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea***

49. Section 18 of the Policy states “the costs associated with the change must be met in full by the applicant(s) except where the name change is initiated by Council resolution”. As the applicant has initiated the change for the road name, the deposit for the name change was paid by the applicant on 22 December 2021. Further actual and reasonable costs associated with the processing of the application could be applicable in accordance with Council’s Fees and Charges.
50. Section 23 of the Policy states that if Council resolves to change the name of an open space, the Council will implement the changes to signage and maps.
51. Currently there are no signs at Dawson Park. If the Council chose to install standard interpretation signage there would be a one-off capital cost of approximately \$4,000.

### **Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture***

52. Staff confirm that the staff recommendations comply with the Council’s legal and policy requirements, the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.
53. Staff note that the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Facilities Policy 2016 is currently under review, however, the applications will be processed under the current Policy.

### **Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga***

54. The purpose of Local Government changed on the 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future (‘the 4 wellbeings’).
55. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeings during the process of developing this report as outlined below.
56. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.

#### **Social**

57. The staff recommendation would help social wellbeing by helping create a broader sense of identity for the Hamilton East area, supporting a sense belonging and social inclusion by ensuring the place names given during pre-european history are recognised and the significance of the area is understood in more inclusive way.

#### **Economic**

58. There are no known economic considerations that relate to these applications that require consideration.

#### **Environmental**

57. There are no known environmental considerations that relate to these applications that require consideration.

#### **Cultural Considerations**

60. The proposed name changes would contribute to the cultural wellbeing of Hamilton/Kirikirōa by ensuring Te Reo Māori is seen, heard and celebrated and throughout the city and that Māori history and historical sites throughout the city are visible and celebrated.
61. The report supports cultural wellbeing by ensuring that Ngaati Wairere, THAWK, and Waikato Tainui have been included in the decision-making process.

**Risks - *Tuuraru***

62. There are no known risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

**Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui*****Significance**

63. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the matters in this report have a medium level of significance.

**Engagement**

64. Given the medium level of significance determined, the engagement level is medium. No further engagement is required.

65. Community views and preferences are already known to the Council through the application and submission process.

**Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Discussion Topic Summary - Renaming Von Tempsky Street and Dawson Park application - Map Attachment - November 2021

Attachment 2 - Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy - Current 2016

Attachment 3 - Application - Road Name Change request - DD012.2021.00003740.001 - Von Tempsky St - Ian McMichael (2021.11.12)

Attachment 4 - Dawson Park - Application to Change Name

Attachment 5 - Historical Report on Hamilton Street and City Names FINAL

Attachment 6 - Road Naming Submission Received



LOCATION MAP  
VON TEMPSKY STREET AND DAWSON PARK, HAMILTON EAST

Attachment 1

Item 10











First adopted:	24 May 2012
Revision dates/version:	3 (29 September 2016)
Next review date:	September 2019
Engagement required:	No SCP
Document Number	D-2199895
Associated documents:	Approval of New Road Names Standard Operating Procedure (PGU SOP 6-01)
Sponsor/Group:	General Manager City Growth

## Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy

### Purpose and scope

1. The purpose of this Policy is to provide a process for naming roads, open spaces and Council Facilities in Hamilton city.
2. This policy applies to the naming (and renaming) of roads (including private roads and private ways), open spaces and Council facilities.

### Definitions

Definition	Detail
Applicant	An individual or entity which is making an application. This may include Council, a consent holder or the party developing the infrastructure including but not limited to a Developer.
Area	One kilometre radius from the centre of a road, open space or Council facility.
Council	Hamilton City Council.
Council facility	A facility that is provided for public amenities including artistic, social or cultural facilities. Such facilities may include but are not limited to community halls, civic spaces and centres as well as major sport, recreation and entertainment facilities.
Culturally significant	Ancestral land, water, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga significant to Tangata Whenua.
Name	The word or name used to identify a road, open space or Council facility. Name excludes the road type (see definition: road types).
Open space	Includes all parks and reserves administered by Council.
Park	Land owned by Council with a primary recreation function, not held under the Reserves Act 1977.
Private roads and private ways	Roads and accessways as defined under section 315(1) of the Local Government Act 1974 and includes right-of-ways, common access lots, retirement village roads. Also included is common property within a Unit Development as defined under section 5 of the Unit Titles Act 2010.
Reserve	As defined under s 2 of the Reserves Act 1977.
Road	Road as defined in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, and includes access ways and service lanes as defined in section 315, any square and any public place intended for the use of the public generally.
Road types	Road types in accordance with The Australian/New Zealand Standard on Rural and urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 (outlined in Schedule 1 below).

### Principles

3. Council has a role in ensuring that the city's history, local identity and local culture is recognised and maintained.

4. Council shall provide a consistent approach to determining appropriate names for roads, open spaces and Council facilities.

### General Procedure

5. An application to name or rename a road, open space or Council facility must include evidence that the name(s) reflect one or more of the following:
  - a. The identity of Hamilton and/or local identity.
  - b. The historical significance of particular locations.
  - c. The cultural significance of the area to Tangata Whenua.
  - d. People important in the history of an area.
  - e. Events, people and places significant to a community or communities locally, nationally or internationally.
  - f. Flora and Fauna significant or important to the history of an area.
6. Prior to making an application, applicants are to consult Council staff to provide guidance as to the appropriate Tangata Whenua of an area. Applicants are to provide each Tangata Whenua group with at least 10 working days to identify if the area has cultural significance and provide feedback to the applicant. The purpose of the feedback is to provide non-binding advice to the applicant as to how culturally significant an area is to Tangata Whenua. The applicant must provide evidence that they have given Tangata Whenua an opportunity to provide feedback in accordance with this section.
7. Section 6 does not apply to private roads.
8. Where there is a theme or grouping of names in an area, names submitted could have an appropriate association with other names in the area.

### Public and Private Roads

#### Criteria for all road names

9. Any proposed road names should also meet the following criteria:
  - a. Not be duplicated in Hamilton or in the Waipa or Waikato Districts.
  - b. Preferably be short (generally not longer than 12 characters).
  - c. Be single words to avoid cartographic problems.
  - d. Be easy to spell and pronounce.
  - e. Not sound similar, or be similar in spelling, to an existing road name.
  - f. Not include a preposition, e.g. Avenue of the Allies.
  - g. Not be abbreviated or contain an abbreviation excepting that "St" can be used for "saint" and 'Mt' can be used for "mount".
  - h. Not be in poor taste or likely to cause offense.
  - i. Not lead with 'The'.
  - j. Road types must comply with Schedule 1.

#### Naming of new public and private roads

10. The applicant must make an application to the Planning Guidance Unit by completing the application form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming. Up to two names can be proposed by the applicant.
11. Council's Planning Guidance Manager is empowered to consider and determine all new road name applications.
12. At the Planning Guidance Manager's discretion, applications may be referred to Council.

13. Council's Planning Guidance Unit will maintain an archive of the new road names and the reasons for selection of such names.

#### **Renaming existing public and private roads**

14. Council's Planning Guidance Manager will consider and determine road renaming applications originated due to the following:
- To avoid confusion, duplication or ambiguity caused by the existing road name.
  - To avoid confusion and duplication of addresses associated with road name.
  - Following a change in layout.
  - To address a spelling correction.
  - To address geographical corrections.
  - Where Council is requested to do so by emergency services.
  - Where an infrastructure change necessitates the renaming of part of a road, e.g. an existing road is severed by a new road.
15. For applications initiated under section 14, the following process applies:
- The applicant completes the application form for Road Open Space Naming/Renaming which is submitted to the Planning Guidance Unit.
  - The Planning Guidance Unit Manager will consider and determine the application.
  - The Planning Guidance Unit will notify all owners and occupiers on the road of the decision and if applicable, the new name.
16. Council will consider and determine road renaming applications originated due to the following:
- Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement to the change.
  - For issues of cultural sensitivity.
  - Where there is a demonstrated community desire.
  - By an elected member.
17. For applications initiated under section 16, the following process applies:
- The applicant completes the application form for Road Open Space Naming/Renaming which is submitted to the Planning Guidance Unit.
  - The Planning Guidance Unit will notify all owners and occupiers in the road of the proposed name change.
  - Submissions on the proposed name change can be made to the Planning Guidance Unit within twenty (20) working days of notification.
  - The Planning Guidance Unit will prepare a report for Council outlining the request, the rationale for the change, the response from affected owners/occupiers on the road and a recommendation to Council.
  - Council will consider and determine the recommendation in regard to the change of name.
  - The Planning Guidance Unit will notify all owners and occupiers in the road of the decision and if applicable, the new name.
18. The costs associated with a change must be met in full by the applicant(s) except where the name change is initiated by Council Resolution.

#### **Open spaces**

19. Applications for naming and renaming open spaces must be made to the Parks and Open Spaces Unit by completing the Application Form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming.
20. Any naming or renaming of open spaces must consider the obligations set out in Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

21. Reserves must be named or renamed by resolution of Council and in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.
22. Council's Park and Open Spaces Unit Manager will consider the application, prepare a report outlining the request and make a recommendation to Council.
23. If Council resolves to change the name, the Parks and Open Spaces Unit will implement the changes to signage and maps.

#### **Council facilities**

24. The Council Unit responsible for the Council facility will propose names for the Council facility to the Chief Executive.
25. The Chief Executive will consider the proposed names, prepare a report outlining the request and make a recommendation to Council.

#### **Naming rights and sponsorship**

26. Council can grant naming rights for an open space or Council facility or parts of an open space or Council facility.
27. All requests to grant naming rights or sponsorship opportunities, whether permanent or for a fixed period of time, will be determined by Council.

#### **Monitoring and implementation**

28. Implementation of the policy will be monitored by the General Manager City Growth.
29. The policy will be reviewed every three years or at the request of Council or in response to changed legislative and statutory requirements or in response to any issues that may arise.

#### **References**

- This Policy complies with The Australian/New Zealand Standard on Rural and urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011.
- Sections 319(1)(j), 319A and 319B of the Local Government Act 1974 apply to the Naming of Roads.
- Council may name or alter the name of any road under Section 319 Local Government Act 1974.
- Section 5 of the Unit Titles Act 2010 applies only to provide a meaning of common property.
- Where a reserve is vested in Council, the Minister of Conservation or Council may specify or change the name of a reserve by notice in the Gazette (Section 16(10) Reserves Act 1977).



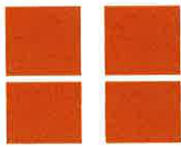
## SCHEDULE 1 – AS/NZS 4819 – TYPES OF ROADS

<b>Alley</b>	Aly	Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns.	√	√
<b>Arcade</b>	Arc	Passage having an arched roof or covered walkway with shops along the sides.		√
<b>Avenue</b>	Ave	Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees.	√	
<b>Boulevard</b>	Blvd	Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots.	√	
<b>Circle</b>	Cir	Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle.	√	√
<b>Close</b>	Cl	Short enclosed roadway.		√
<b>Court</b>	Crt	Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings.		√
<b>Crescent</b>	Cres	Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare.	√	
<b>Drive</b>	Dr	Wide roadway without many cross-streets.	√	
<b>Glade</b>	Gld	Roadway usually in a valley of trees.	√	√
<b>Green</b>	Grn	Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area.		√
<b>Grove</b>	Grv	Roadway that features a group of trees standing together.		√
<b>Highway</b>	Hwy	Main thoroughfare between major destinations.	√	
<b>Lane</b>	Lane	Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway. (reserved exclusively for non-public roads)	√	√
<b>Loop</b>	Loop	Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare.	√	
<b>Mall</b>	Mall	Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides	√	
<b>Mews</b>	Mews	Roadway having houses grouped around the end.		√
<b>Parade</b>	Pde	Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side.	√	
<b>Place</b>	Pl	Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway.		√
<b>Promenade</b>	Prom	Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge.		√
<b>Quay</b>	Qy	Roadway alongside or projecting into the water.	√	√
<b>Rise</b>	Rise	Roadway going to a higher place or	√	√

Page 5 of 6

		position.			
<b>Road</b>	Rd	Open roadway primarily for vehicles.	√		
<b>Square</b>	Sq	Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides.	√	√	
<b>Steps</b>	Stps	Walkway consisting mainly of steps.			√
<b>Street</b>	St	Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved and with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides.	√		
<b>Terrace</b>	Tce	Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat.	√	√	
<b>Track</b>	Trk	Walkway in natural setting.			√
<b>View</b>		A road with a view	√	√	
<b>Walk</b>	Walk	Thoroughfare for pedestrians.			√
<b>Way</b>	Way	Short enclosed roadway. (reserved exclusively for non-public roads)		√	√
<b>Wharf</b>	Whrf	A roadway on a wharf or pier.	√	√	√

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 NOVEMBER 2021



Ian McMichael



155 River Road, Hamilton 3216

Email: [ian@pharmacy547.co.nz](mailto:ian@pharmacy547.co.nz)

Tel: (H) 07 855 9795 (W) 07 839 0795 (M) 0274 855 221

11<sup>th</sup> November 2021

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN: STREET RENAMING AT HAMILTON CITY COUNCIL**

Im writing to request the renaming of Hamilton City street, currently called Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki Street.

The application form asks for evidence of “historical significance of the location” and “The cultural significance of the area for Tangata Whenua.”

The form says: Council will consider and determine road renaming applications originated due to the following:

- Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement to the change
- For issues of cultural sensitivity
- Where there is a demonstrated community desire

It is my contention that this application reaches the required standard for a change. The only area missing is \* By an elected member \* **my hope is that all elected members will support this application.**

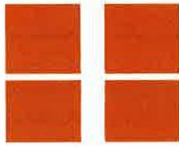
The name which is requested for this street is **Putikitiki Street**. This is explained in a letter from the senior kuia kaumatua of Hukanui Marae and Ngati Wairere who are the manawhenua of Kirikiriroa-Hamilton.

There is a real need to start recognizing the local tangata whenua, who had occupied these areas for up to the last seven hundred years. In this area there are currently four names of streets which memorialise the early colonists in Grey, Beale, Dawson and Von Tempsky. There is also a plaque on the corner of Anzac Parade and River Road recording early colonial activity, there is also the memorial gunboat and cut out reliefs of early settlers, in memorial park and on the bridge. There is nothing recording local Maaori.

As to the current name, Von Tempsky Street. Council has done the work, commissioning Dr Vincent O’Malley to write a report, which summarises the issues around the activities of Von Tempsky. Quite simply, Von Tempsky and his activities is considered by many as “war crimes.”

At hamilton east School, which is fully in support of a name change, they work closely with the local iwi, and work to observe the partnership which is the Te Tiriti o Waitangi. We have a situation where both Maaori and Pakeha children go to school along roads which reflect a colonist past, and in particular a memorial street to a man who could be considered a war criminal.

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 NOVEMBER 2021



Ian McMichael



155 River Road, Hamilton 3216

Email: [ian@pharmacy547.co.nz](mailto:ian@pharmacy547.co.nz)

Tel: (H) 07 855 9795 (W) 07 839 0795 (M) 0274 855 221

The time when these roads were named was a time of colonization. The colonization culture was about, individualism, autocracy, humanity against nature, patriarchy, intercultural and inter religious intolerance, conflict resolution through confrontation, reliance on defence.

We now live in a spaceship culture. We are all in this spaceship together. This needs to be a time of interdependence, democracy, humanity part of nature, sustainable production and consumption, gender equality, inter-cultural and inter religious tolerance, conflict resolution through negotiation, reliance on security.

By renaming this street to Putikitiki Street, and by honouring the Tangata Whenua, HCC will be sending a message to children of all cultures, but especially Maaori, that you are honoured, that you are respected and that we live in this spaceship called earth, all together.

The goal should be, that when the street is renamed, it is done as a celebration, where the school, and Maaori and all cultures and residents, are included. HCC should look at location markers, telling of the stories. HCC should also be looking at the street, and start changing plantings to native trees, and look at how HCC can make the street a more livable street.

As this will be a change of name for cultural sensitivity, it would be culturally insensitive for HCC to be asking for any fees, as this would be sending a message that HCC were still in a colonization mindset.

Please don't hesitate to contact me if you require any further information.



Ian McMichael

11<sup>th</sup> November 2021

P.S. I've included a map and a list of names of all the people who I have so far contacted.

Attachment 3

Item 10





Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 NOVEMBER 2021

dhurst

October 14, 2021.

Tena koe e Ian McMichael.

He mihi ana ki te atua nana nei nga mea katoa rire, rire Paimarire.

I am the senior kuia kaumatua of Hukanui Marae and Ngati Wairere who are manawhenua of Kirikiriroa – Hamilton.

I am also the kuia for the Waikato Museum in Kirikiriroa. I write to support you in renaming Von Tempsky Street and the Dawson Street Reserve and present the following names which will honor the correct history of this land and our mana as a hapu. Here are the following names.

1 Putikitiki Street- This was the name of the gully behind the Hamilton East School and was part of the Putikitiki block that Ngati Parekirangi, subtribe of Ngati Wairere occupied prior to 1864.

2 Te Wehenga- for Dawson street Reserve named after the ancient Ngati Parekirangi – Ngati Haanui urupa burial ground that was destroyed by the settlers when the road cutting went through this land next to the Hamilton East School where the bones were removed by my grandfather Te Puke Waharoa.

No reira, ki roto te whakaaro aroha me te manaakitanga o te atua ki runga rawa.

Paimarire

Mrs Hekelterangi Broadhurst

Ngati Wairere

Wiremu Puke

Ngati Wairere

Documentation to provide

Please ensure you attach the following to this form upon submitting:

**For all applications**

- Evidence that Tangata Whenua have had the opportunity to provide feedback.
- Any further documentation which supports the proposed name(s) (optional).

**For Roads**

- A site plan which clearly delineates the new road name(s), along with existing road names in the immediate neighbourhood. Existing roads that lead into and out of the subject site must be delineated on the site plan.
- Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement to a change, evidence of approval for the proposed road name (e.g. Signatures from property owners).
- Evidence from Waipa and Waikato District Council that the proposed name is not a duplicate of existing road names. (e.g. email from each District Council confirming this).

Received  
 PLANNING GUIDANCE  
 12 NOVEMBER 2021

Attachment 3



155 River Road, Hamilton 3216 Email: ian@pharmacy547.co.nz  
 Tel: (H) 07 855 9795 (W) 07 839 0795 (M) 0274 855 221

4<sup>th</sup> NOVEMBER 2021

RENAMING OF VON TEMPSKY STREET TO PUTIKITIKI STREET

To: The Residents and Property owners

We agree to the renaming of Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki Street

We also have signed a map showing which property we are associated with.

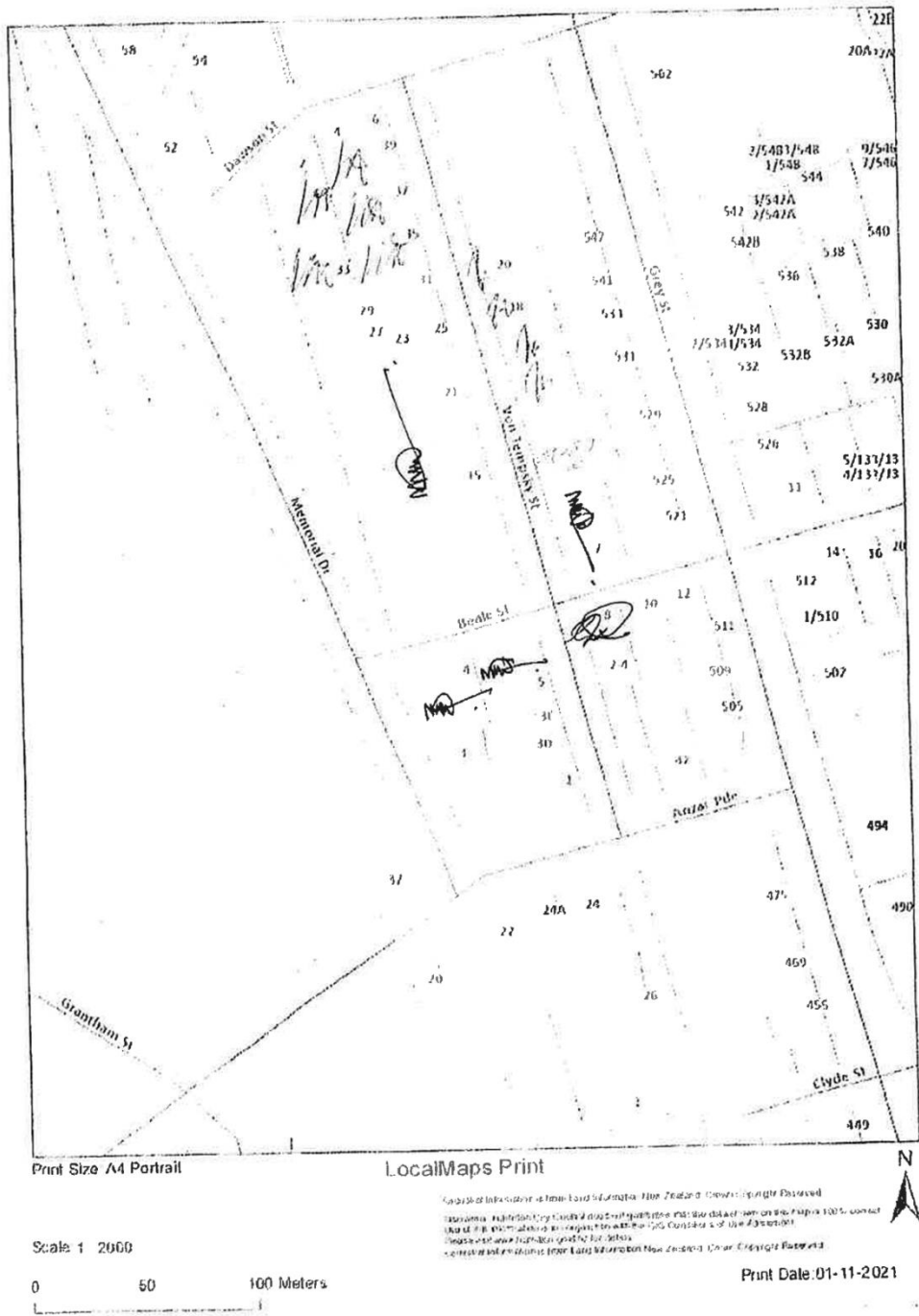
Street Number	Occupants Name	Signature
14, 16, 18, 20	Hightae Trust	
10	Te Kōwhiri Health	
33, 35, 37, 39	Sunshine Investment Holdings Ltd	 
8 BEALE ST	PLUNKET NZ (owner Dymock FAMILY TRUST)	
5, 21 VON TEMPSKY } 7, 4 BEALE ST }	SOUTHERN CROSS HEALTHCARE.	MARK WATSON

Item 10

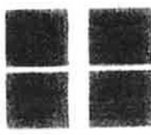
Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 NOVEMBER 2021

Item 10

Attachment 3



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 NOVEMBER 2021



Ian McMichael



155 River Road, Hamilton 3216 Email: ian@pharmacy547.co.nz  
Tel: (H) 07 855 9795 (W) 07 839 0795 (M) 0274 855 221

4<sup>th</sup> NOVEMBER 2021

RENAMING OF VON TEMPSKY STREET TO PUTIKITIKI STREET

To: The Residents and Property owners

We agree to the renaming of Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki Street

We also have signed a map showing which property we are associated with.

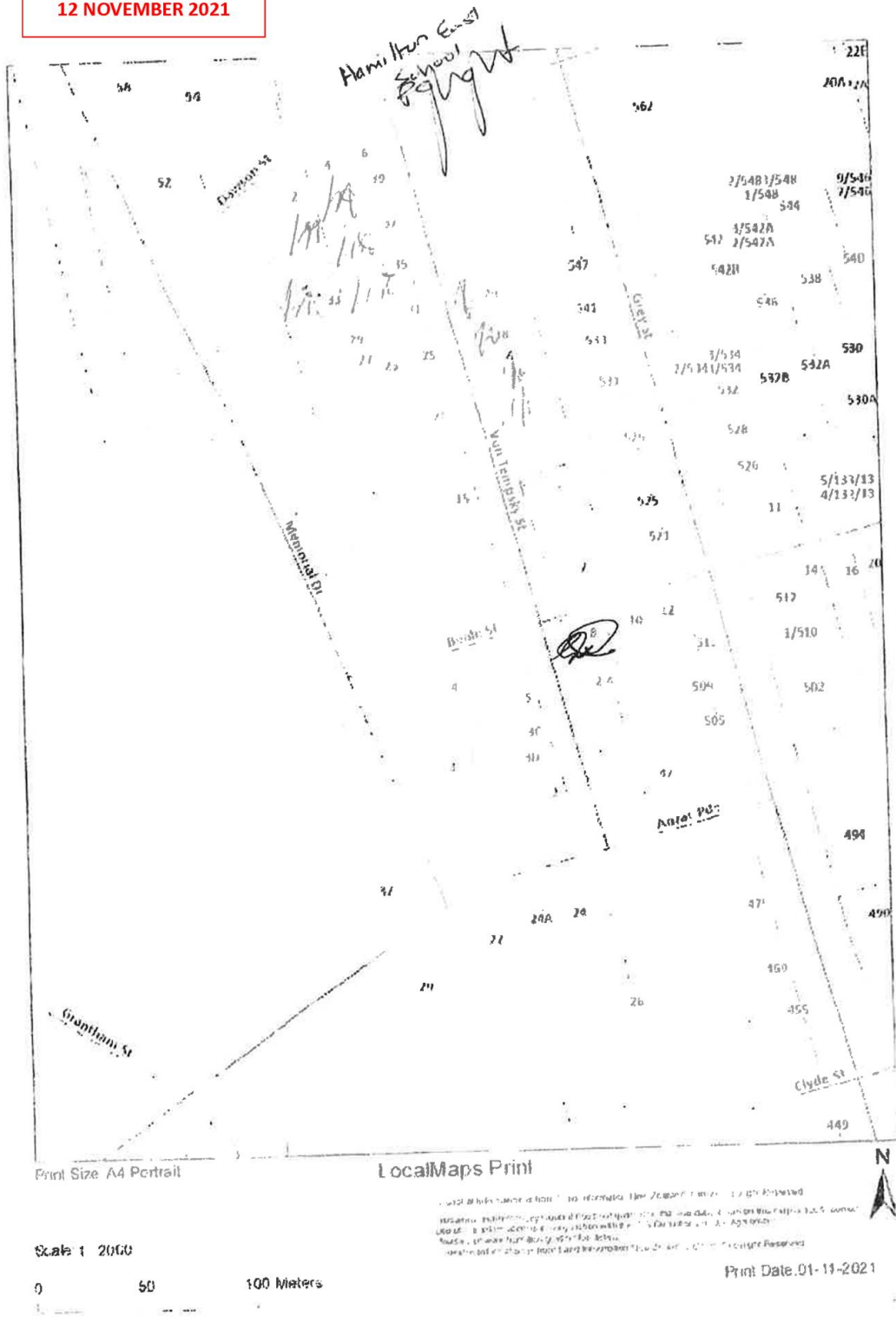
Street Number	Occupants Name	Signature	
14, 16, 18, 20 10	Hightoe Trust		Ian McMichael
33, 35, 37, 39	Tatiana H. W. Sunshine byzantium Hillings		Tatiana H. W. Wendie H. H. H. Clive Hadkinson
8 BEANE ST	PLUNKET NZ (owner Dymock Family Trust)		
5-7 Dawson St	Hamilton East School		P.J. Wright Principal

Attachment 3

Item 10



received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 NOVEMBER 2021



Item 10

Attachment 3



155 River Road, Hamilton 3216      Email: [ian@pharmacy547.co.nz](mailto:ian@pharmacy547.co.nz)  
 Tel: (H) 07 855 9795   (W) 07 839 0795   (M) 0274 855 221

**1<sup>st</sup> November 2021**

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN at Parks and Open Spaces of Hamilton City Council**

I'm writing to request the renaming of the Hamilton City Council owned park, which is located on the south west corner of Dawson and Grey streets. (Map attached)

This park is currently leased to the Hamilton east School and is loosely called "Dawson park."

During weekdays during school time, it is used exclusively by the Hamilton east School children.

The application form asks for evidence of "historical significance of the location" and "The cultural significance of the area to Tangata Whenua."

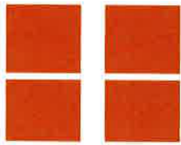
The name which is requested for this park is **Te Wehenga**. This is explained in a letter from the Senior kuia kaumatua of Hukanui Marae and Ngati Wairere who are the manawhenua of Kirikiriroa-Hamilton. (See attached)

The suggestion is that just the park is renamed, and that the street remains as Dawson Street, so retaining the link to one of Hamilton's earliest mayors.

There is only one landowner who borders the park, and they have signed a map giving their consent for a name change. (see attached map)

There is a real need to start recognizing the local Tangata Whenua, who had occupied these areas for up to the last seven hundred years. In this area there are three names of streets which reflect the early colonists in Grey, Beale and Dawson. There is also a plaque on the corner of Anzac Parade and River road recording early colonial activity, there is the memorial of the gunboat and cut out reliefs of early settlers, in memorial park and on the bridge but there is nothing to record anything pertaining to Maaori.

At Hamilton East School they work closely with the local iwi, and work to observe the partnership which is under the Te Tiriti o Waitangi. However, we have the situation where both local Maaori and Pakeha children come to a school along roads which reflect a colonist past, but nothing about the original inhabitants.



Ian McMichael



155 River Road, Hamilton 3216

Email: [ian@pharmacy547.co.nz](mailto:ian@pharmacy547.co.nz)

Tel: (H) 07 855 9795 (W) 07 839 0795 (M) 0274 855 221

The time when these roads were named was a time of colonization. The colonization culture was about, individualism, autocracy, humanity against nature, patriarchy, intercultural and inter religious intolerance, conflict resolution through confrontation, reliance on defence.

We now need to live in a Spaceship culture. We are all in this spaceship together. This needs to be a time of interdependence, democracy, humanity part of nature, sustainable production and consumption, gender equality, inter-cultural and inter religious tolerance, conflict resolution through negotiation, reliance on security.

By renaming this park, and by honouring the Tangata Whenua, HCC will be sending a message to children of all cultures, but especially Maaori that you are honoured that you are respected and that we live in this spaceship called earth, all together.

As this will be a change of name for cultural sensitivity, it would be culturally insensitive for HCC to be asking for any fees, as this would be sending a message that HCC were still in a colonization mindset.

Please don't hesitate to contact me if you require any further information.

Ian McMichael

1<sup>st</sup> November 2021

Mrs Hekeiterangi Broadhurst

October 14, 2021.

Tena koe e Ian McMichael.

He mihi ana ki te atua nana nei nga mea katoa rire, rire Paimarire.

I am the senior kuia kaumatua of Hukanui Marae and Ngati Wairere who are manawhenua of Kirikiriroa – Hamilton.

I am also the kuia for the Waikato Museum in Kirikiriroa. I write to support you in renaming Von Tempsky Street and the Dawson Street Reserve and present the following names which will honor the correct history of this land and our mana as a hapu. Here are the following names.

1 Putikitiki Street- This was the name of the gully behind the Hamilton East School and was part of the Putikitiki block that Ngati Parekirangi, subtribe of Ngati Wairere occupied prior to 1864.

2 Te Wehenga- for Dawson street Reserve named after the ancient Ngati Parekirangi – Ngati Haanui urupa burial ground that was destroyed by the settlers when the road cutting went through this land next to the Hamilton East School where the bones were removed by my grandfather Te Puke Waharoa.

No reira, ki roto te whakaaro aroha me te manaakitanga o te atua ki runga rawa.

Paimarire

  
Mrs Hekeiterangi Broadhurst

Ngati Wairere



Wiremu Puke

Ngati Wairere

## Application Form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming

### General Information

#### When should this form be used?

- Naming of New Roads
- Renaming of Existing Roads
- Naming of Open Spaces
- Renaming of Existing Open Spaces

#### What is a road or open space?

- A road is as defined in section 315 of Local Government Act 1974, and includes access ways and service lanes as defined in section 315, any square and any public place intended for the use of the public.
- An open space is defined as any park or reserve administered by Council.

#### Where should I submit this form to?

- For new road names as a result of a subdivision or development, this form should accompany your application for resource consent.
- For road re-namings submit this form to the Planning Guidance.
- For naming and renaming of open spaces, submit this form to Parks and Open Spaces.

#### What other general information do I need to know?

- Two names should be proposed per road or open space.
- You must include evidence that the name(s) reflect one or more of the following:
  - The identity of Hamilton and/or local identity.
  - The historical significance of particular locations.
  - The cultural significance of the area to Tangata Whenua.
  - People who were important in the history of an area.
  - Events, people and places significant to a community or communities locally, nationally or internationally.
  - Flora and Fauna significant or important to the history of an area.
- Prior to making an application, you must consult Council's Amorangi Maaori to provide guidance as to the appropriate Tangata Whenua of an area. Applicants are to provide each Tangata Whenua group with at least 10 working days to identify if the area has cultural significance and provide feedback to the applicant. The purpose of the feedback is to provide non-binding advice to the applicant as to how culturally significant an area is to Tangata Whenua. This application form must have attached to it evidence that Tangata Whenua have had the opportunity to provide feedback.

#### Where can I get more information?

Refer to Council's [Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy](#)

#### Speak to us:

**Roads** - Planning Guidance Unit

Phone: 078386699

Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

**Open Spaces** - Parks and Open Spaces

Phone: 078386699

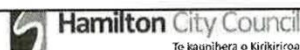
Email: [parksopenspaces@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:parksopenspaces@hcc.govt.nz)

**Amorangi Maaori** – Strategy and Research

Phone: 078386779

Email: [muna.wharawhara@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:muna.wharawhara@hcc.govt.nz)

PG R31 / Jan2016





Specific Information
<p><b>Roads</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>For road naming and renaming the proposed name must meet the following criteria:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not be duplicated in Hamilton or in the Waipa or Waikato Districts.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferably be short (generally not longer than 12 characters).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Be single words to avoid cartographic problems.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Be easy to spell and pronounce.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not sound similar, or be similar in spelling, to an existing road name.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not include a preposition, e.g. Avenue of the Allies.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not be abbreviated or contain an abbreviation excepting that "St" can be used for "saint" and 'Mt' can be used for "mount".</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not be in poor taste or likely to cause offence.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Not lead with 'The'.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Include a proposed road type which complies with the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy (a full list of road types are available in Schedule 1 of the Policy).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Council's Planning Guidance Manager will consider and determine road renaming applications originated due to the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To avoid confusion, duplication or ambiguity caused by the existing road name.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To avoid confusion and duplication of addresses associated with road name.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Following a change in layout.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> To address a spelling correction.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> To address geographical corrections.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Where Council is requested to do so by emergency services.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Where an infrastructure change necessitates the renaming of part of a road, e.g. an existing road is severed by a new road.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Council will consider and determine road renaming applications originated due to the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement to the change.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For issues of cultural sensitivity.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Where there is a demonstrated community desire.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> By an elected member. ??</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Open Spaces</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applications for naming and renaming open spaces must be made to the Parks and Open Spaces Unit.</li> <li>• Council's Park and Open Spaces Unit Manager will consider the application, prepare a report outlining the request and make a recommendation to Council.</li> </ul>





Documentation to provide
<i>Please ensure you attach the following to this form upon submitting:</i>
<b>For all applications</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Evidence that Tangata Whenua have had the opportunity to provide feedback.
<input type="checkbox"/> Any further documentation which supports the proposed name(s) (optional).
<b>For Roads</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> A site plan which clearly delineates the new road name(s), along with existing road names in the immediate neighbourhood. Existing roads that lead into and out of the subject site must be delineated on the site plan.
<input type="checkbox"/> Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement to a change, evidence of approval for the proposed road name (e.g. Signatures from property owners).
<input type="checkbox"/> Evidence from Waipa and Waikato District Council that the proposed name is not a duplicate of existing road names. (e.g. email from each District Council confirming this).



Print Size: A4 Portrait

LocalMaps Print

Scale: 1 : 2000

Cadastral Information is from Land Information New Zealand, Crown Copyright Reserved.  
 Disclaimer: Hamilton City Council does not guarantee that the data shown on this map is 100% correct.  
 Use of this information is in conjunction with the GIS Conditions of Use Agreement.  
 Please visit [www.hamilton.govt.nz](http://www.hamilton.govt.nz) for details.  
 Cadastral Information is from Land Information New Zealand, Crown Copyright Reserved.



# **Historical Report on Hamilton Street and City Names**

**Dr Vincent O'Malley**

**June 2020**

## Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
John Fane Charles Hamilton (1820-1864).....	4
Origins of the Name.....	4
Biographical Information .....	5
Sir George Grey (1812-1898).....	11
Origins of the Name.....	11
Biographical Information .....	11
Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky (1828-1868) .....	28
Origins of the Name.....	28
Biographical Information .....	28
John Bryce (1833-1913) .....	39
Origins of the Name.....	39
Biographical Information .....	39

## Introduction

This historical report has been commissioned by Hamilton City Council, in association with Waikato Tainui, to assist the Mayor and council members to consider proposals with regard to the renaming of Hamilton to Kirikiriroa and for Von Tempsky, Bryce and Grey streets to also be renamed.

It does not discuss these proposals or take any view on the merits of them but instead briefly examines the historical evidence concerning the naming of these streets and the settlement, before providing historical portraits of the individuals after whom these streets (and the city of Hamilton) are named, i.e. Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky, John Bryce, Sir George Grey, and Captain John Fane Charles Hamilton.

These portraits draw upon a range of historical sources, primary and secondary, including where available existing biographical information about the lives of these individuals. It is not intended to provide an exhaustive account of their life stories. In the case of George Grey, for example, multiple full-length biographies, each running to hundreds of pages, have been published and his life and career extended over multiple countries and continents. By contrast, John Fane Charles Hamilton was a relatively minor historical figure and there remain gaps in what is known about his story, even after locating his naval service records in Britain's National Archives.

For the purposes of this report, connections with Hamilton and the broader Waikato region are highlighted where possible, but not exclusively. Captain Hamilton famously never visited the settlement that would come to be named after him, while John Bryce was best known for his actions elsewhere. As governor, Grey ordered the invasion of Waikato in 1863. But his life story is much bigger than that, as is that of von Tempsky, one of the colonial soldiers who took part in the invasion.



## John Fane Charles Hamilton (1820-1864)

### Origins of the Name

The military settlement of Hamilton, established in August 1864 on the site of a Māori kainga known as Kirikiriroa, was named in honour of Captain John Fane Charles Hamilton, recently killed during the battle of Pukehinahina (Gate Pā) on 29 April of that year. Evidence for this naming comes from an 1870 farewell dinner to Lieutenant-Colonel William Moule, commander of the 4th Waikato Regiment at the time the new settlement was established. Responding to a toast in his honour, Moule told the gathering that:

it is now more than six years since he cleared a spot 'mid the brown fern at Kirikiriroa, upon which to pitch his tent. He had the honor of naming the settlement after the late Captain Hamilton, of H.M.S. Esk, who died while gallantly fighting for his country and the colonists of New Zealand, at the Gate Pa.<sup>1</sup>

Moule's statement was highlighted decades later, when claims were put forth that the settlement had been named after Colonel Hamilton of the 12th Regiment (East Suffolks).<sup>2</sup> Historian P.J. Gibbon's statement that Moule '[c]onsciously or unconsciously' must also have had in mind other Hamiltons is impossible to verify.<sup>3</sup> What we do know is that Moule himself clearly stated that he had named the settlement after Captain Hamilton and that other evidence confirms this fact.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *New Zealand Herald*, 15 April 1870, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/NZH18700415.2.30>

<sup>2</sup> *Waikato Times*, 24 July 1923, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WT19230724.2.89>

<sup>3</sup> P.J. Gibbons, *Astride the River: A History of Hamilton*, Hamilton: Hamilton City Council, 1977, p.35.

<sup>4</sup> *Waikato Times*, 2 June 1922, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WT19220602.2.72.1>

## Biographical Information

John Fane Charles Hamilton was born in Hildersham, Cambridgeshire, on 28 September 1820.<sup>5</sup> His father was Colonel John Potter Hamilton and his mother Charlotte Hamilton (nee Fane), the daughter of a long serving Oxford MP.<sup>6</sup>

John joined the navy at the age of 14 in August 1835. He saw active service in the First Opium War (also known as the Anglo-Chinese War) of 1839-42, a series of military engagements intended to force China to allow the importation of opium in payment for tea and other Chinese goods exported to Britain. The war ended with the signing of the Treaty of Nanking in 1842, the first of what are known as the Unequal Treaties, which opened China up to further British trade and influence. Hamilton was present at and took part in a number of actions during the war prior to the signing of this treaty.<sup>7</sup>

After serving for a time in the Lisbon and Portsmouth naval stations, in 1844 Hamilton was promoted to the rank of lieutenant and posted to the South American station.<sup>8</sup> However, he was court martialled for disobedience and contempt of orders in 1846 while serving on the sloop HMS *Racer*, and not restored to original seniority until 1848.<sup>9</sup> The circumstances behind this court martial are not clear.

Between 1848 and 1851 he served on HMS *Prince Regent*, and between 1851 and 1854 on HMS *Bellerophon*. In 1854 he was further promoted to commander and took part in the Crimean War of 1853-56 on HMS *Leander*.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> 'John Fane Charles Hamilton (1820-1864)', *Tauranga Memories: Battles of Gate Pa and Te Ranga (1864)*, [http://tauranga.kete.net.nz/battles\\_of\\_gate\\_pa\\_and\\_te\\_ranga\\_1864/topics/show/930](http://tauranga.kete.net.nz/battles_of_gate_pa_and_te_ranga_1864/topics/show/930);

<sup>6</sup> 'A Naval Biographical Dictionary: Hamilton, John Fane Charles', [https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/A\\_Naval\\_Biographical\\_Dictionary/Hamilton,\\_John\\_Fane\\_Charles](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/A_Naval_Biographical_Dictionary/Hamilton,_John_Fane_Charles)

<sup>7</sup> 'A Naval Biographical Dictionary: Hamilton, John Fane Charles', [https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/A\\_Naval\\_Biographical\\_Dictionary/Hamilton,\\_John\\_Fane\\_Charles](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/A_Naval_Biographical_Dictionary/Hamilton,_John_Fane_Charles)

<sup>8</sup> *Daily Southern Cross*, 3 May 1864, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18640503.2.12>

<sup>9</sup> Admiralty: Officers' Service Records: Hamilton, John F C, Captain, ADM 1961/543, National Archives, London.

<sup>10</sup> Admiralty: Officers' Service Records: Hamilton, John F C, Captain, ADM 1961/543, National Archives, London; Admiralty: Officers' Service Records: Hamilton, John F C, Captain, ADM 196/36/1422, National Archives, London.

In 1855 Hamilton married Laura Parry in Bicester, Oxfordshire. They had three children.<sup>11</sup>

In 1856 Hamilton became commander of HMS *Elk*, which served at the East Indies and China station, taking part in the Second Opium War against China (1856-60). In December 1857 HMS *Elk* took part in the capture of Canton. In 1858 HMS *Elk* was relocated to the Australia station.<sup>12</sup> Hamilton was promoted to captain in February 1858 following his recent services in China and left the vessel at this time.<sup>13</sup> Although his movements between 1858 and 1863 are unclear, he probably returned to England.

On 22 May 1863 Hamilton was appointed captain of HMS *Esk*.<sup>14</sup> HMS *Esk* sailed from Portsmouth on 20 May 1863 and docked in Auckland on 4 November 1863.<sup>15</sup> Between the ship's departure from England and its arrival in New Zealand, war had broken out when Crown forces, led by Lieutenant-General Duncan Cameron, the commander of British forces in New Zealand, crossed the Mangatāwhiri River on 12 July 1863, commencing the invasion of Waikato.

HMS *Esk* joined a Squadron of Royal Navy vessels deployed to New Zealand and was soon after its arrival deployed as part of the Thames Expedition under Colonel George Carey, the expeditionary force consisting of 44 officers, 922 men and other vessels, including HMS *Miranda*, and the *Sandfly*.<sup>16</sup> Carey had received orders to construct a line of fortifications between Hauraki and Waikato and sailed from Auckland on 16 November 1863. The expedition reached the Firth of Thames just under a week later and commenced constructing a series of redoubts.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>11</sup> 'John Fane Charles Hamilton (1820-1864)', *Tauranga Memories: Battles of Gate Pa and Te Ranga (1864)*, [http://tauranga.kete.net.nz/battles\\_of\\_gate\\_pa\\_and\\_te\\_ranga\\_1864/topics/show/930](http://tauranga.kete.net.nz/battles_of_gate_pa_and_te_ranga_1864/topics/show/930)

<sup>12</sup> 'Naval Database', <http://www.pbenyon.plus.com/18-1900/E/01585.html>

<sup>13</sup> *Daily Southern Cross*, 10 November 1863, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18631110.2.16>

<sup>14</sup> Admiralty: Officers' Service Records: Hamilton, John F C, Captain, ADM 1961/543, National Archives, London.

<sup>15</sup> Gerald J. Elliot, 'The Royal Navy in New Zealand: HMS *Esk*, 1863-1866', <http://ellott-postalhistorian.com/articles/HMS-ESK-In-NZ.pdf>

<sup>16</sup> Gerald J. Elliot, 'The Royal Navy in New Zealand: HMS *Esk*, 1863-1866', <http://ellott-postalhistorian.com/articles/HMS-ESK-In-NZ.pdf>

<sup>17</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.281.

However, HMS *Esk* returned to Auckland on 25 November and on 8 December Hamilton and a number of other officers and men left the vessel in order to participate as naval brigade in the Waikato Flotilla, a naval force that took part in the Waikato War and had recently (20-21 November 1863) played a prominent role in the attack on Rangiriri.<sup>18</sup> During his time in Auckland Hamilton attended the military funerals of a number of officers killed in the Rangiriri action.<sup>19</sup>

Hamilton probably took part in the occupation of Ngāruawāhia soon after this, a royal salute in recognition of the Queen's flag flying over the settlement being performed on 9 December 1863, before re-joining HMS *Esk* early in January 1864 (although his service records do not describe his movements in any detail at this time).<sup>20</sup> A newspaper report noted that a naval brigade led by Captain Hamilton had reached the military camp at Drury on 8 December, marching that same day from Auckland. They were to travel on to the Mangatāwhiri River the next day before shipping on the colonial vessels the *Pioneer* and *Avon* for service in the Waikato.<sup>21</sup> Waikato Māori had been informed that Governor George Grey would come and talk peace terms with them only after British troops were allowed to enter Ngāruawāhia unopposed and fly the Union Jack there. These terms were complied with in full, Kingitanga supporters abandoning their settlement and taking down the Māori King's flag. But Grey never came to talk peace.<sup>22</sup>

A report late in January 1864 recorded that HMS *Esk* under Captain Hamilton was about to set out for Tauranga from Auckland.<sup>23</sup> Instead, it travelled to the Firth of Thames. By February 1864 Hamilton was described in HMS *Esk's* log as taking an

<sup>18</sup> 'The Royal Navy in the Waikato Campaign 1863', National Museum of the Royal New Zealand Navy, <http://navymuseum.co.nz/1800-1913-the-royal-navy-in-the-waikato-campaign-1863/>

<sup>19</sup> *Daily Southern Cross*, 30 November 1863, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18631130.2.23>

<sup>20</sup> Gerald J. Elliot, 'The Royal Navy in New Zealand: HMS *Esk*, 1863-1866', <http://ciltot-postalhistorian.com/articles/HMS-ESK-In-NZ.pdf>

<sup>21</sup> *New Zealand Herald*, 9 December 1863, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/NZH18631209.2.12>

<sup>22</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.267-77.

<sup>23</sup> *New Zealand Herald*, 27 January 1864, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/NZII18640127.2.3>

active part in Hauraki operations.<sup>24</sup> Since the construction of the various forts in December, a naval blockade had been imposed over the Hauraki district and Hamilton was reported in April 1864 to have confiscated Māori goods for trade from one vessel found to be carrying items worth more than the £100 maximum value that had been stipulated.<sup>25</sup> In the same month large numbers of Hauraki Māori agreed to take an oath of allegiance to the Crown, citing the 'uncompromising nature of the blockade' against them as a factor in their decision.<sup>26</sup>

Back in Auckland, on 20 April 1864 HMS *Esk* and Captain Hamilton welcomed on board a special passenger, Lieutenant-General Duncan Cameron. They sailed the same day, reaching their destination at Tauranga the following day. In January 1864 Carey and 600 men had been landed at Tauranga, taking possession of the Te Papa peninsula with the intention of cutting off a supply route for Kīngitanga fighters in the Waikato.<sup>27</sup> Some Tauranga Māori began constructing pā in anticipation of an impending clash with Crown forces in their area, convinced that the landing of Carey's men signalled hostile intentions. The arrival of Cameron, who took charge of a force of 1650 men, moved matters closer to open conflict.

In this context, Tauranga Māori had begun fortifying a ridge about five kilometres inland from the Te Papa mission station that Cameron and his officers had commandeered as their headquarters. On 27 April 1864 Cameron reconnoitred the position, known as Gate Pa (Pukehinahina) from a position about 1200 yards away. He was unimpressed by what he saw and gave orders to direct a massive artillery barrage against the pā from first light on 29 April 1864.<sup>28</sup> With little sign of activity from inside the pā, and convinced all inside might well be dead, by late afternoon that same day he sent forth a storming party consisting of 150 soldiers from the 43<sup>rd</sup>

<sup>24</sup> Gerald J. Elliot, 'The Royal Navy in New Zealand: HMS *Esk*, 1863-1866', <http://ellott-postalhistorian.com/articles/HMS-ESK-In-NZ.pdf>

<sup>25</sup> *Daily Southern Cross*, 20 April 1864, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18640420.2.13>

<sup>26</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.281.

<sup>27</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.133.

<sup>28</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, pp.138-39.

Regiment and 150 sailors and marines from the Naval Brigade. Another 300-strong party, consisting of members of the 43<sup>rd</sup> Regiment and Naval Brigade, including Captain Hamilton, were to act as a reserve.<sup>29</sup>

The British entered the pā with ease, encountering minimal resistance. Suddenly, a tremendous but invisible fire was let loose upon them. The Gate Pā defenders were firing from concealed positions beneath the feet of the storming party, inflicting significant casualties. Panicked survivors turned and attempted to flee but were soon mixed up with further reinforcements sent forward by Cameron. Matters quickly became chaotic. In all, over one-third of the storming party ended up as casualties, 31 killed (10 of them officers) and 80 wounded. Māori losses are harder to gauge but might have been between 19 and 32 killed and 25 wounded.<sup>30</sup>

Among the dead was Captain John Hamilton. A report published a few days later described the circumstances of his death:

The General, who was in the advanced trench of his position, ordered up the supports almost immediately after the storming party rushed the breach; and the second division of blue-jackets and the gallant 43<sup>rd</sup>, led by Captain Hamilton, of the 'Esk', advanced with a ringing cheer to the support of the forlorn hope. They arrived at a critical moment; the storming party exposed to a murderous fire on all sides, and from hidden assailants beneath, and without an officer left to lead them, were wavering; part were outside the pa. Captain Hamilton sprung upon the parapet, and shouting 'follow me, men!' dashed into the fight. The moment was his last. He fell dead, pierced through the brain by a bullet, and many of his officers shared the same fate.<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>29</sup> Buddy Mikaere and Cliff Simons, *Victory at Gate Pā? The Battle of Pukehinahina-Gate Pa 1864*, Auckland: New Holland, 2018, p.100.

<sup>30</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.140.

<sup>31</sup> *Daily Southern Cross*, 3 May 1864,  
<https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18640503.2.12>



Hamilton was subsequently buried at the Mission Cemetery in Tauranga. The final entry in his naval service record notes that he was 'killed after great heroism and devotion'.<sup>32</sup>

Captain John Hamilton is a minor figure in New Zealand history – to the extent that he does not appear in either major New Zealand biographical dictionary (one edited by G.H. Scholefield in 1940 and another multi-volume work published in the 1990s) and he is chiefly remembered today for the city named after him. He was one of more than 18,000 British officers and men who served in the New Zealand Wars of 1845-72, actions that are no longer widely seen in the straightforwardly heroic terms they once were among some groups.

---

<sup>32</sup> Admiralty: Officers' Service Records: Hamilton, John F C, Captain, ADM 196/36/1422, National Archives, London.

## Sir George Grey (1812-1898)

### Origins of the Name

Grey Street, located in Hamilton East, was named in 1895 after former New Zealand governor and politician Sir George Grey.<sup>33</sup> It originally referred to the southern end of the main street in Hamilton East, with the remainder, including what is now the main commercial area, known as Heaphy Terrace.<sup>34</sup> In 1910 both were named Grey Street, with Heaphy Terrace confined to the area north of the railway line.<sup>35</sup>

### Biographical Information

George Grey was born in Lisbon, Portugal on 14 April 1812. His father, Lieutenant-Colonel George Grey, had been killed in battle against Napoleon's forces just eight days earlier and it was said that overhearing news of his death had shocked his Anglo-Irish mother, Elizabeth Ann Vignoles, into premature labour.<sup>36</sup> The young George received his education in England and at the age of 14 enrolled as an officer cadet at Sandhurst military college.<sup>37</sup> Upon graduating in 1830, he was commissioned as an ensign in the 83rd Regiment of Foot, serving for six years in Ireland.<sup>38</sup>

Grey returned to Sandhurst for further training and was promoted to lieutenant. But conditions in Ireland appalled him and army life did not appeal. He proposed an expedition to Western Australian in 1836, travelling there twice between 1837 and

<sup>33</sup> 'Kete Hamilton: Hamilton Streets: Grey Street',

[http://kete-hamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton\\_streets/topics/show/1219-grey-street](http://kete-hamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton_streets/topics/show/1219-grey-street)

<sup>34</sup> P.J. Gibbons, *Astride the River: A History of Hamilton*, Hamilton: Hamilton City Council, 1977, p.348.

<sup>35</sup> 'Kete Hamilton: Hamilton Streets: Grey Street',

[http://kete-hamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton\\_streets/topics/show/1219-grey-street](http://kete-hamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton_streets/topics/show/1219-grey-street)

<sup>36</sup> J. Rutherford, *Sir George Grey, K.C. B., 1812-1898: A Study in Colonial Government*, London: Cassell, 1961, p.3.

<sup>37</sup> Edmund Bohan, *To Be a Hero: A Biography of Sir George Grey*, Auckland: HarperCollins, 1998, p.18.

<sup>38</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1g21/grey-george>

1839. The expeditions were poorly planned and achieved little. During the first expedition, Grey was speared by an Indigenous Australian, who he shot and killed.<sup>39</sup>

In 1839 he was appointed as the temporary Resident Magistrate at Albany, in Western Australia. He married Eliza Lucy Spencer in the same year. She was 16 years old and more than 10 years younger than George at the time of their marriage.<sup>40</sup> Their sole child, a son born in 1841, died in infancy.<sup>41</sup> George was said to have blamed Eliza and the pair grew more distant.<sup>42</sup>

Grey forged his reputation as a dynamic and progressive young administrator with an 1840 memorandum for the British Colonial Office concerning the amalgamation of indigenous peoples into settler society through education and the rapid extension of the rule of law into their communities.<sup>43</sup> He returned to England in the same year but was soon offered the governorship of South Australia, resigning from the army in order to take up the post the following year. The South Australian colony was struggling financially and Grey oversaw sweeping cuts in public expenditure. He became deeply unpopular as the results of these retrenchments began to be felt, but by the end of his governorship in 1845 South Australia was in a more prosperous situation. However, his efforts to prevent settler attacks on indigenous communities, and to promote his assimilationist policies, met with limited success.<sup>44</sup>

In 1845 Grey was appointed governor of New Zealand, arriving in Auckland in November of that year to take up the position. At the time of his arrival, the colony was in a state of financial crisis, war had broken out in the north of the country and unresolved tensions in central New Zealand stemming from disputes over New Zealand Company land purchases were threatening to also spill over into open conflict. Grey

---

<sup>39</sup> J. Rutherford, *Sir George Grey, K.C. B., 1812-1898: A Study in Colonial Government*, London: Cassell, 1961, p.12.

<sup>40</sup> Edmund Bohan, *To Be A Hero: A Biography of Sir George Grey*, Auckland: HarperCollins, 1998, p.42.

<sup>41</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://tcara.govt.nz/cn/biographics/1g21/grey-george>

<sup>42</sup> James Belich, 'Sir George Grey', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, <https://www.doi.org/10.1093/ref:odnb/11534>

<sup>43</sup> Enclosure in Grey to Lord John Russell, 4 June 1840, *Great Britain Parliamentary Papers*, 1841 (311), p.44.

<sup>44</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://tcara.govt.nz/cn/biographics/1g21/grey-george>

was provided with substantially more military and financial resources than his predecessor, Robert FitzRoy, and immediately set out to impose Crown authority over Māori.<sup>45</sup>

The new governor's first objective was to bring the Northern War to a rapid and decisive end. To this end, the rangatira Hone Heke and Kawiti were given just five days to comply with a Crown ultimatum previously issued by his predecessor or suffer the consequences. Following expiry of the deadline on 5 December 1845, Grey issued orders for Kawiti's new pā at Ruapekapeka to be attacked and its defenders crushed.<sup>46</sup>

The subsequent attack on Ruapekapeka in January 1846, for which Grey was personally present, claimed the lives of 12 British soldiers and sailors and an unknown but probably greater number of Māori defenders.<sup>47</sup> Only a small number of Māori had been inside the pā at the time of its capture, but Grey nevertheless proclaimed the battle as a 'brilliant success' that had resulted in 'severe defeat and punishment' for Kawiti's forces.<sup>48</sup> The Northern War and its aftermath would have severe consequences for Ngāpuhi, whose previous trade and commerce was badly damaged and never returned to pre-war levels.<sup>49</sup>

Grey next turned his attention to central New Zealand. There, at Wairau in June 1843, Ngāti Toa rangatira Te Rauparaha and Te Rangihaeata had sought to resist the illegal survey and occupation by the New Zealand Company of lands to which Māori laid claim. The resulting clash left 22 Pākehā and 4 Māori dead. Following the incident, incoming governor, Robert FitzRoy, concluded after investigation that the settlers had been responsible for what happened, as a result of their efforts to claim lands to which

<sup>45</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1g21/grey-george>

<sup>46</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, pp.52-53.

<sup>47</sup> 'The Northern War – Ruapekapeka', <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/war/northern-war/ruapekapeka>

<sup>48</sup> Vincent O'Malley, "'The Natives Here Rule' – Northland After 1846", in Brad Patterson, Richard S. Hill and Kathryn Patterson (eds), *After the Treaty: The Settler State, Race Relations and the Exercise of Power in Colonial New Zealand*, Wellington: Steele Roberts, 2016, p.205.

<sup>49</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.37.

they had no legal title.<sup>50</sup> Grey, though, later reversed this finding, at the same time vowing to impose Crown authority over the Cook Strait region.<sup>51</sup>

In the Wellington region, a similar scenario was unfolding, with the Company claiming lands in the Hutt Valley that their Māori owners and occupiers insisted had never been sold. Grey arrived in Wellington in February 1846 and ordered troops to take possession of the disputed area. Māori offered to leave provided they received compensation for their property. Grey refused to negotiate, instead declaring martial law over the Wellington region on 3 March.<sup>52</sup> Fighting followed at Boulcott's Farm on 16 May 1846 and at Battle Hill (Horokiri) between 6-13 August. But Te Rangihaeata evaded capture, eventually making his way to the Manawatū.

Meanwhile, Te Rauparaha, who had taken no part in the fighting, was accused by Grey of secretly aiding his kin. In June 1846 Grey captured and kidnapped the elderly Ngāti Toa rangatira, taking him to Auckland and holding him without trial until Te Rauparaha was eventually permitted to return home in 1848. Grey's actions, intended to eliminate or neutralise perceived threats to his own authority in the Cook Strait region, were widely applauded by settlers. But his actions against one of the most senior rangatira in the land shocked many Māori. Exploiting Te Rauparaha's absence, in 1847 Grey pushed through the purchase of lands at Wairau and Porirua, demanding these in part as utu for the Pākehā slain at Wairau in 1843.<sup>53</sup>

Grey revealed a ruthless streak in other ways during the Wellington campaign. A group of Whanganui Māori captured at Pāuatahanui in August 1846 were transported to Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania), where one of their number, Hohepa Te Umuroa, contracted tuberculosis and died in captivity in July 1847. Another man, Te Whareaitu, was hanged for 'rebellion' at Paremata barracks in September 1846. There was no

---

<sup>50</sup> Minutes of the Proceedings at Waikanae, 12 February 1844, GBPP, 1845 (131), p.32.

<sup>51</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *Te Tau Ihu o Te Waka a Maui: Report on Northern South Island Claims*, Wellington: Legislation Direct, 2008, vol. 1, chapter 5.

<sup>52</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.65.

<sup>53</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *Te Tau Ihu o Te Waka a Maui: Report on Northern South Island Claims*, Wellington: Legislation Direct, 2008, vol. 1, chapter 5.

evidence he had killed anyone but Grey was determined to stamp his authority by making an example of the unfortunate Te Whareaitu.<sup>54</sup>

Many of the Māori who had taken up arms against the Crown at Wellington came from Whanganui, and in July 1846 Grey extended martial law over the district, presaging the spread of fighting to the region. Troops were stationed at Whanganui in December and the following April a young naval officer accidentally shot and wounded a local rangatira. In response, a group of young Māori males attacked and killed several members of a settler family chosen at random. Five of the six perpetrators of this act (all aged between 12 and 18) were quickly captured, and all but the youngest executed soon after. Crown forces clashed with Whanganui Māori at St John's Wood in July 1847, and some other skirmishing took place, but the fighting soon ended.<sup>55</sup>

A long period of peace and prosperity followed, not just at Whanganui, but across the country. It was aided in large part by Grey's efforts to cultivate relationships with important rangatira and their communities – what critics dubbed his 'flour and sugar' policy – that involved annuities to prominent chiefs, the construction of schools and hospitals (open to all but specifically targeted at Māori), loans to Māori for the purchase of flour mills, agricultural equipment and other items.<sup>56</sup>

Grey also refused to implement instructions received from the British government that effectively required him to confiscate all areas deemed to be 'wastelands' owned by Māori. Any attempt to implement such a policy would be fiercely resisted, Grey warned the Colonial Office, whereas many Māori communities would 'cheerfully' agree to sell any lands not required for their own subsistence at 'trifling' prices provided the Crown monopoly on land purchases was strictly enforced. They would do so, Grey explained, convinced that the 'real payment' for their lands came through all of the benefits they received from entering into such a deal: the enhanced value of their reserves and new

---

<sup>54</sup> Ian Wards, *The Shadow of the Land: A Study of British Policy and Racial Conflict in New Zealand, 1832-1852*, Wellington: Government Printer, 1968, pp.296-297.

<sup>55</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, pp.73-75.

<sup>56</sup> Alan Ward, *A Show of Justice: Racial 'Amalgamation' in Nineteenth Century New Zealand*, Auckland: Auckland University Press/Oxford University Press, 1974, pp.86-87.



markets for their produce because of the influx of settlers; the provision of infrastructure such as roads; and more specific benefits such as schools and hospitals that were regularly promised as part of Crown negotiations.<sup>57</sup>

These policies heralded the start of a period of large-scale Crown purchasing that saw more than 99% of the South Island and around 20% of the North Island acquired by 1865, typically at a fraction of the price at which these lands were then resold to Pākehā and often with only the barest of reserves.<sup>58</sup> Iwi such as Ngāi Tahu were rendered virtually landless as settlers took up occupation of the purchased lands and the promised 'real payment' failed to materialise. They and other iwi would spend the next 150 years seeking redress for the very real harm incurred by their people as a result of the Crown's failure to uphold its end of the bargain.<sup>59</sup>

Grey departed New Zealand at the end of 1853 with the colony's finances back in the black and peace restored across the country. In Britain, he had developed a reputation as a progressive, dynamic and humanitarian young colonial administrator. But problems loomed on the horizon. Pākehā had lobbied strongly for self-government – the right to manage their own affairs – and in 1846 the British Parliament passed a new constitution that provided for an elected House of Representatives in New Zealand. But because the right to vote was based on an English-language literacy test at a time when most Māori could read and write only in their own language, the effect of the new constitution was to deny all but a very small number of Māori men the right to participate in this new forum. Grey warned that any attempt to impose this new constitution over the colony would be resisted 'to the utmost' by Māori and successfully argued for the measure to be shelved.<sup>60</sup>

---

<sup>57</sup> Grey to Earl Grey, 15 May 1848, GBPP, 1849 [1120], pp.22-26; Vincent O'Malley, *Beyond the Imperial Frontier: The Contest for Colonial New Zealand*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2014, p.51.

<sup>58</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *Beyond the Imperial Frontier: The Contest for Colonial New Zealand*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2014, pp.51-52.

<sup>59</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *The Ngai Tahu Report 1991*, 3 vols, Wellington: Brooker & Friend, 1991.

<sup>60</sup> Grey to Earl Grey, 3 May 1847, GBPP, 1847-48 [1002], p.42; Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.62.

In 1852 the British Parliament passed a further New Zealand Constitution Act providing for elected general and provincial assemblies. This time there was no English literacy test. Instead, the right to vote (restricted to men over the age of 21) was based on property ownership determined according to European forms of land tenure. Since most Māori held their lands under customary title, the effect was the same: most Māori men were excluded from participating. A safeguard was included in the new measure known as section 71. It provided for self-governing 'native districts' to be declared under the mantle of the governor, in effect giving legal status to the existing situation in many districts outside the European townships, where iwi continued to manage their own affairs much as they always had.<sup>61</sup>

The problem was that successive governors, including Grey, refused to implement section 71, considering (in Grey's words) that it would be 'better not to require our Courts in any way to recognize the barbarous customs of the native race' and to instead work towards extending the reach of English laws within Māori districts.<sup>62</sup> And so when the General Assembly met for the first time in Auckland in 1854 it was composed solely of Pākehā men, and its members had been elected almost entirely by the same group: when a few dozen Māori managed to meet the property qualification a few years later, there was an outcry among settlers.<sup>63</sup> The new Parliament became a vocal lobby group for Pākehā interests, and overwhelmingly hostile towards Māori, at a time when the latter still constituted a majority of the population (at least until 1858).

Grey had been instructed to stay in New Zealand long enough to oversee the introduction of the new constitution. But he could see what lay ahead and left before doing so.<sup>64</sup> When he returned more than eight years later, the state of things had changed considerably. Rangatira who felt keenly their exclusion from the mechanisms

---

<sup>61</sup> Alan Ward, *A Show of Justice: Racial 'Amalgamation' in Nineteenth Century New Zealand*, Auckland: Auckland University Press/Oxford University Press, 1974, pp.90-91.

<sup>62</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.63-64.

<sup>63</sup> B.J. Dalton, *War and Politics in New Zealand, 1855-1870*, Sydney: Sydney University Press, 1967, p.80.

<sup>64</sup> W.P. Morrell, *British Colonial Policy on the Mid-Victorian Age: South Africa, New Zealand, The West Indies*, Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1969, pp.202-203.

of governance established under the 1852 constitution looked to form their own bodies in an effort to better manage their own affairs but found themselves accused of defying Queen Victoria's authority as a result. Given they had been explicitly promised the right to manage their own lands and affairs in the Treaty of Waitangi, many Māori found such a response baffling.

Grey had meanwhile been appointed governor of Cape Colony in what is now part of modern South Africa. There Grey pursued an uncompromising military approach towards the Xhosa people, backed by land confiscations, a scheme of military settlements that he later claimed was the basis for the New Zealand Settlements Act, and various attempts to extend British rule over them. A cattle-killing cult that resulted in more than 40,000 Xhosa dying of starvation was viewed by Grey as a timely opportunity to extend his authority over them. But his plan to attract as many as 8000 German military settlers and their families to the region failed disastrously, generating huge financial losses for the British.<sup>65</sup>

Meanwhile, Grey kept a keen eye on events in New Zealand, where his successor, Thomas Gore Browne, had forced through the purchase of lands at Waitara with only minority support from the owners, precipitating the outbreak of the first Taranaki War in March 1860. Grey privately condemned the Waitara purchase as unjust and offered to return to New Zealand to resolve the crisis. Dissatisfied with Browne's handling of the situation, the Colonial Office eventually agreed. Grey arrived in Auckland in September 1861 for his second term as New Zealand governor. One historian has suggested that Grey was 'not the best, but the worst possible Governor to have sent back to New Zealand in 1861'.<sup>66</sup> Grey was a natural autocrat, unaccustomed to sharing power with anyone and matters in New Zealand had changed considerably since his first governorship ended.

---

<sup>65</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *Beyond the Imperial Frontier: The Contest for Colonial New Zealand*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2014, pp.139-141.

<sup>66</sup> Alan Ward, 'The Origins of the Anglo-Maori Wars: A Reconsideration', *New Zealand Journal of History*, 1, 2 (1967), p.157.

For one thing, the Kīngitanga (Māori King movement) had been established, with Potatau Te Wherowhero raised up as the first king in 1858. Browne viewed the Kīngitanga as a threat to the Crown's authority and began preparations to invade its heartland in the Waikato district in 1861, deeming the assistance large numbers of Waikato and Ngāti Maniapoto fighters had rendered Te Ātiawa during the first Taranaki War to be acts of 'rebellion'.<sup>67</sup>

It was only news of Browne's imminent replacement by Grey that saw an invasion of Waikato timed for September 1861 called off. Grey quickly concluded that 'no adequate preparation' had been made for a military confrontation with the Kīngitanga.<sup>68</sup> One of his earliest decisions was to order the construction of the Great South Road between Auckland and Waikato. Work on the road began in December 1861 and was completed in March 1863, enabling troops to march overland to Waikato. At the same time, he successfully lobbied for further military reinforcements to be sent to New Zealand and oversaw the construction of armed steamers that could be used to patrol and control the Waikato River.<sup>69</sup>

Waikato Māori expressed alarm at these developments; but far from offering reassurance, Grey was threatening and aggressive, telling Waikato Māori in a December 1861 meeting that the Kīngitanga should be stopped and would be as a result of his planned scheme of 'New Institutions'.<sup>70</sup> The governor's planned rūnanga system was in this way immediately framed as something that had been devised with a view to undermining the Kīngitanga and that was further reinforced when he later refused to contemplate proposals that would have allowed the Māori King a role in approving measures passed by the official rūnanga to be established. Grey's approach appeared to confirm the worst fears of Kīngitanga supporters and the rūnanga scheme

---

<sup>67</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *Beyond the Imperial Frontier: The Contest for Colonial New Zealand*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2014, p.112.

<sup>68</sup> Grey to Newcastle, 30 November 1861, AJHR, 1862, E-1, Sec.II, pp.33-34.

<sup>69</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.162-164.

<sup>70</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.156.

was dismissed as little more than a ruse intended to undermine support for the King movement.<sup>71</sup>

Grey's marriage was an unhappy one and during a voyage to South Africa in 1860 he accused Eliza of infidelity. The pair separated and did not see one another again for decades. By 1862 observers were worried about Grey's mental and physical health. The hectoring and aggressive tone of many of his official communications also came to greatly frustrate the British government, which often found his reports on the state of affairs in New Zealand contradicted by separate despatches from Lieutenant-General Duncan Cameron forwarded to the War Office in London.<sup>72</sup>

Shortly after his arrival in New Zealand in September 1861, Grey privately told his outgoing predecessor, Thomas Gore Browne, that he wanted 'an excuse to take the Waikato'.<sup>73</sup> Harriet Browne later wrote of Grey that 'I heard him with my own ears tell Col Browne he hoped the natives would not submit as it would be much better for both races that they should be conquered'.<sup>74</sup> Observing the Crown's military preparations, some Waikato Māori also became convinced that an invasion was being planned.

In January 1863 Grey made an unscheduled and unannounced visit to the Māori King's headquarters at Ngāruawāhia. Grey himself later claimed to have made generous offers to those assembled that would have secured peace if agreed to, but historians have noted the absence of any credible evidence to support the governor's claims.<sup>75</sup> Waikato Māori remembered the encounter differently. Grey, it was said, had declared that he would not fight against the Māori King with the sword, 'but I shall dig round

---

<sup>71</sup> Alan Ward, *A Show of Justice: Racial 'Amalgamation' in Nineteenth Century New Zealand*, Auckland: Auckland University Press/Oxford University Press, 1974, pp.132-133.

<sup>72</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.164.

<sup>73</sup> John Gorst, *The Maori King or The Story of Our Quarrel with the Natives of New Zealand*, London: Macmillan, 1864, p.203 [annotated by Thomas Gore Browne], MS-0860, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington; Vincent O'Malley, *Beyond the Imperial Frontier: The Contest for Colonial New Zealand*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2014, p.116.

<sup>74</sup> H.G. Browne to C.W. Richmond, 10 January 1862, in Guy H. Scholefield (ed.), *The Richmond-Atkinson Papers*, Wellington: Government Printer, 1960, vol. 1, p.741.

<sup>75</sup> Alan Ward, *A Show of Justice: Racial 'Amalgamation' in Nineteenth Century New Zealand*, Auckland: Auckland University Press/Oxford University Press, 1974, p.157.

him till he falls of his own accord'.<sup>76</sup> That statement was said to have left a profound impression on the tribes, now aware of the governor's overriding obsession with toppling the Māori King.

Fighting resumed in Taranaki in 1863. In April of that year British troops took forcible possession of lands at Tataraimaka that had been held by Māori as an equivalent for the disputed Waitara block. Following an investigation, the following month Grey announced that Waitara would be returned to its customary owners. But in the interim a party of British troops had been ambushed at Ōakura and nine of their number killed. Meanwhile, in the Waikato, Civil Commissioner John Gorst had been evicted from his post at Te Awamutu after a series of inflammatory articles directed against the Kīngitanga. A planned government courthouse at Te Kohekohe, inside the King's boundary, that was secretly intended to double as a military post, was also a flashpoint for tensions.<sup>77</sup>

At a meeting with ministers on 24 June 1863 Grey formalised plans for an imminent invasion of Waikato that involved clearing out all 'hostile Natives', confiscating their lands and establishing military posts on them stretching across the island. Any remaining lands would be sold to defray the costs of the war.<sup>78</sup> Grey claimed he had been left with no choice but to launch such an invasion, pointing to supposed evidence of an imminent Kīngitanga attack on Auckland. Historians have been highly dismissive of these claims.<sup>79</sup> Rewi Maniapoto, a senior Ngāti Maniapoto rangatira and the supposed ringleader of the assault on Auckland (the main market for Waikato Māori produce) was returning from a tangi at Taupō when he learned that British troops had invaded Waikato.<sup>80</sup>

---

<sup>76</sup> John Gorst, *The Maori King, or The Story of Our Quarrel with the Natives of New Zealand*, London: Macmillan and co., 1864, p.324.

<sup>77</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.178-185.

<sup>78</sup> Domett to Grey, 24 June 1863, AJHR, 1863, E-7, pp.8-9.

<sup>79</sup> B.J. Dalton, *War and Politics in New Zealand, 1855-1870*, Sydney: Sydney University Press, 1967, p.176.

<sup>80</sup> Renata Tamakihikurangi and others to Featherston, 19 October 1863, AJHR, E-11, p.4.



The war that followed was to have devastating consequences for Waikato Māori and it was Grey who bore direct responsibility for the decision to invade.<sup>81</sup> In November 1863 Rangiriri pā was taken by Crown forces in highly controversial circumstances after a white flag of truce was flown from inside the pā. The Kīngitanga defenders insisted they had not intended to surrender; but after heavy losses suffered by both sides, Cameron took the opportunity to enter the pā and take more than 180 men prisoner. Following the battle, Kīngitanga representatives reiterated their desire for peace. Cameron informed them in response that he was not authorised to bring the war to an end. They would have to await the arrival of Governor Grey, who would only come to talk peace provided British forces were allowed to enter the Māori King's headquarters at Ngāruawāhia unopposed.<sup>82</sup>

Cameron and his troops entered the deserted settlement of Ngāruawāhia on 8 December 1863, hoisting a Union Jack on a flagstaff that had until days before flown the King's flag. Peace was within grasp. Except that Grey never came. He had not yet achieved the kind of crushing and decisive victory that was thought necessary in order to destroy the Kīngitanga. And meanwhile ministers had their eyes on the rich and fertile lands south of Ngāruawāhia. The war was to be pushed further south.<sup>83</sup>

The main body of troops advanced up the Waipā Valley towards Rangiaowhia and Te Awamutu early in 1864. But a considerable obstacle remained in their way at Pāterangi, where perhaps the most impressive chain of Māori fortifications ever constructed blocked their further passage south. Cameron decided against attempting to storm Pāterangi. Instead, at 11pm on 20 February 1864 a column of 1230 British troops and their colonial allies marched silently and in single file around the perimeter of the Pāterangi defences. Shortly before dawn the following morning, the troops

---

<sup>81</sup> B.J. Dalton, *War and Politics in New Zealand, 1855-1870*, Sydney: Sydney University Press, 1967, p.178.

<sup>82</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.267.

<sup>83</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.272-277.

reached the near deserted settlement of Te Awamutu. Cameron decided to immediately push on to Rangiaowhia.<sup>84</sup>

What followed at Rangiaowhia in the early hours of Sunday 21 February 1864 – including the deliberate torching of a whare whose inhabitants were killed in the blaze – proved a source of great and enduring pain and bitterness for many Māori. Rangiaowhia was not a fighting pā but an open village that was intended as a place of sanctuary for women, children and elderly men. Following Rangiriri in November, the Kīngitanga had been criticised for bringing women and children into a fighting pā and advised to send them away to a place of safety. Bishop George Selwyn, accompanying the Crown forces as official chaplain, was told nine days before the February attack that Rangiaowhia had been designated such a place and was asked to consult with Cameron and ensure that the people there would not be harmed. Instead, Crown forces targeted the settlement.<sup>85</sup>

Grey was not present for the attack on Rangiaowhia or the final battle of the Waikato War at Ōrākau between 31 March and 2 April 1864, when as many as half of the 300 Māori inside the pā were killed, most during a bloody pursuit when attempting to flee for their lives on foot on the final day. Among those killed were many women, including at least one wounded female prisoner. Another women, Ahumai Te Paerata, was shot and wounded four times but managed to survive. An unknown number of children were also killed. Following the attack on Rangiaowhia, women and children had likely been brought into the pā for their own protection. The Waitangi Tribunal concluded that 'non-combatants were massacred by Crown forces' at both Rangiaowhia and Ōrākau.<sup>86</sup> Historian James Belich also concluded that the disproportionately large number of Māori killed at Ōrākau compared with those wounded, 'suggests that the Orakau pursuit involved a large-scale massacre of wounded non-combatants'.<sup>87</sup>

---

<sup>84</sup> James Belich, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Racial Conflict*, Auckland: Auckland University Press, 1986, p.163.

<sup>85</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.297.

<sup>86</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *Te Mana Whatu Ahuru: Report on Te Rohe Pōtae Claims (Pre-Publication Version)*, Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal, 2018, p.528.

<sup>87</sup> James Belich, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Racial Conflict*, Auckland: Auckland University Press, 1986, p.173.

Notwithstanding that Grey was not personally present during these attacks, given his decisive role in ordering the invasion of Waikato he bore a large share of responsibility for what occurred.

And Ōrākau did not mark the end of fighting. There was renewed warfare at Taranaki and further conflicts in the Bay of Plenty, the East Coast and elsewhere across the central North Island, much of it targeted against supporters of the Pai Mārire (good and peaceful) religion founded by Taranaki prophet Te Ua Haumene, and later (after Grey's governorship had ended) against Titokowaru in the west and Te Kooti in the east. Grey had been present for the engagement at Ruapekapeka in January 1846 and took to the field again in July 1865 when he personally led a group of colonial soldiers and their Māori allies in storming a near empty pā at Weraroa in Taranaki. Grey had become embroiled in a bitter dispute with Duncan Cameron, the commander of British forces in New Zealand, who had become increasingly disillusioned with the war, viewing it as an inglorious land grab fought for the exclusive benefit of New Zealand settlers and they clashed again after Weraroa, with Grey falsely claiming that Cameron had refused to make any troops available for the attack.<sup>88</sup>

After 1866 Imperial troops took no further part in the fighting and colonial ministers assumed greater responsibility for the conduct of the war. However, Grey dragged out and delayed sending British troops back, prolonging their stay in New Zealand.<sup>89</sup> Prior to then, Grey had also sparred with ministers over the extent of lands to be confiscated, eventually agreeing to measures that saw over 3 million acres taken at Waikato, Taranaki, the Bay of Plenty and elsewhere, under the New Zealand Settlements Act and related legislation. Grey had originally claimed to be the architect of the confiscation policy, but later sought to distance himself from it, seeking to preserve some of his earlier reputation as a progressive and enlightened administrator in the face of stern opposition to the policy from the Aborigines Protection Society and

---

<sup>88</sup> B.J. Dalton, *War and Politics in New Zealand, 1855-1870*, Sydney: Sydney University Press, 1967, pp.231-234.

<sup>89</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1g21/grey-george>

other missionary and humanitarian groups.<sup>90</sup> However, his protestations of innocence were unconvincing.

A related dispute between Grey and his ministers concerned the fate of the Rangiriri prisoners. Initially taken to Auckland and held captive on a hulk moored in the Hauraki Gulf, before being transferred to Grey's personal estate on Kawau Island, the prisoners escaped from the island in September 1864 and eventually made their way back to Waikato. However, others had died during their captivity.<sup>91</sup>

In 1866 the Colonial Office was alerted to allegations of atrocities committed by British troops and their allies during General Trevor Chute's January 1866 Taranaki campaign. Confronted with the allegations (including, among other things, that Chute – Cameron's replacement as commanding officer – had issued orders for no prisoners to be taken), Grey reacted indignantly, describing the statements as a 'base and wicked calumny' and leaking the confidential despatch to his ministers.<sup>92</sup> The British government was fast losing patience with Grey and in 1868 his tenure as governor was terminated. Although still relatively young, he would never again be offered a similar appointment.

Grey instead returned to Britain where he tried but failed to get elected as a Liberal member of the House of Commons. In 1870 he returned to his home on Kawau Island and an early retirement, before being drawn into colonial politics in 1874 at the head of a movement opposing the abolition of provincial government. In 1875 he was elected Auckland Provincial Superintendent and in the same year entered the General Assembly as MP for Auckland City West.<sup>93</sup> Although the provincial government system was abolished in 1877, Grey's own political fortunes were on the rise and in October

---

<sup>90</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.412-418.

<sup>91</sup> 'Memoranda and Reports Relative to the Maori Prisoners', AJHR, 1864, E-1, Part II.

<sup>92</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, pp.163-166.

<sup>93</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1g21/grey-george>

of the same year he became Premier (now called Prime Minister) of an administration that included a mix of liberals, radicals and some conservatives.<sup>94</sup>

During his time as Premier, hopes were high that Grey would be able to broker a peace settlement with the Kīngitanga. He attended a number of important hui and at times it appeared that an agreement might be close. But a stumbling block remained the Crown's unwillingness or inability to return the confiscated lands in full, rather than the small fraction of them that formed part of Grey's offer.<sup>95</sup>

In October 1879 Grey's administration fell when several MPs defected. During his time as Premier he had championed a number of radical causes, including universal manhood suffrage. He remained in Parliament until 1895, continuing to advocate for a number of sweeping changes to the status quo, including an elected rather than appointed upper chamber and governors, and was 'seen by some as the grand old man of New Zealand politics, by others as a dangerous eccentric staying long beyond his time'.<sup>96</sup>

Elected to Parliament again in 1893, he left New Zealand for the final time the following year. Back in England he was granted an audience with Queen Victoria and reconciled with Eliza. He died in London on 19 September 1898 and was buried in St Paul's Cathedral.<sup>97</sup>

Besides his political life, Grey was also an avid collector, amateur ethnographer and botanist. He donated a substantial collection of rare manuscripts and books to the Auckland Public Library and his lavish mansion, along with some of the exotic flora and fauna he introduced, can still be seen on Kawau Island today.<sup>98</sup>

---

<sup>94</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1g21/grey-george>

<sup>95</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.572-578.

<sup>96</sup> James Belich, 'Sir George Grey', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, <https://www.doi.org/10.1093/ref:odnb/11534>

<sup>97</sup> Keith Sinclair, 'Grey, George', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1g21/grey-george>

<sup>98</sup> James Belich, 'Sir George Grey', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, <https://www.doi.org/10.1093/ref:odnb/11534>

Sir George Grey was a dominant and domineering figure in New Zealand history. A 'brilliant and effective servant of British imperialism',<sup>99</sup> Grey was also frequently ruthless, manipulative and deceitful. Long remembered (by Pākehā at least) as 'Good Governor Grey', his reputation has undergone something of a battering in recent decades as his role in ordering the invasion of Waikato, among other actions, have been subjected to more critical investigation and analysis.

---

<sup>99</sup> James Belich, 'Sir George Grey', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, <https://www.doi.org/10.1093/ref:odnb/11534>



## Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky (1828-1868)

### Origins of the Name

Von Tempsky Street, located in Hamilton East, was named after the Prussian-born soldier adventurer and artist Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky.<sup>100</sup> Hamilton Borough Council resolved in 1906 to name the street that ran between Hamilton East school and Bridge Street 'in honour of the hero of the Waikato War', according to an account published in the *Waikato Times*.<sup>101</sup>

### Biographical Information

Gustavus Ferdinand von Tempsky was born in East Prussia on 15 February 1828.<sup>102</sup> He came from a prominent military family and attended cadet school in Berlin in preparation for his own expected career as a military officer. On graduating, von Tempsky joined his father's regiment in 1845. He lasted only nine months in the Prussian Army, travelling to Mosquito Coast, in Central America, where a Prussian settlement was planned.<sup>103</sup>

There, von Tempsky had his first experience of military action, when the settlement came under attack from Nicaraguan forces, serving as an officer in the local militia. It was in the Mosquito Kingdom also that he first met Emilia Ross Bell, his future wife.<sup>104</sup>

<sup>100</sup> 'Kete Hamilton: Hamilton Streets: Von Tempsky Street', [http://ketchamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton\\_streets/topics/show/2106-von-tempsky-street](http://ketchamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton_streets/topics/show/2106-von-tempsky-street)

<sup>101</sup> *Waikato Times*, 22 September 1906, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WT19060922.2.20> ; Hamilton Borough Council minutes, 21 September 1906.

<sup>102</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>103</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>104</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

After hearing of the Californian goldrush, von Tempsky travelled there in 1850, spending his next three years trying and failing to make a fortune. He returned to central America, marrying Emilia Bell at the British Bluefields settlement in 1855. They had three children together. After returning to Europe briefly, von Tempsky and his family moved to Australia in 1858, where he tried digging gold in Victoria and dabbled in other jobs.<sup>105</sup>

In 1862 von Tempsky crossed the Tasman, spending the next year attempting to work the Coromandel goldfields. Although that again proved unprofitable, he did secure a position as the local correspondent for the *Daily Southern Cross* newspaper.<sup>106</sup> When the Waikato War began in July 1863, von Tempsky sought to put together a volunteer unit from among the goldminers. But his efforts were rebuffed, partly it seems because of his German nationality. Von Tempsky instead reported on the early phases of the war and befriended William Jackson, a member of the Papakura Valley Rifle Volunteers.<sup>107</sup>

In August 1863 Jackson was appointed as the commander of a new and elite volunteer unit, known as the Forest Rangers, which was intended to specialise in irregular warfare such as bush fighting.<sup>108</sup> Von Tempsky was invited to join the Forest Rangers on an early expedition into the Hunua Range. Impressed by von Tempsky's skills, Jackson suggested that he apply for a commission in the unit. Von Tempsky was appointed ensign in the Forest Rangers, conditional on becoming a naturalised British subject, which was granted on 24 August 1863.<sup>109</sup>

---

<sup>105</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>106</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>107</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.9.

<sup>108</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.10.

<sup>109</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

Von Tempsky, along with Thomas McDonnell, later volunteered to scout the area around Paparata in October 1863.<sup>110</sup> Both men were able to supply valuable information to the commander of the British forces in New Zealand, Lieutenant-General Duncan Cameron, about the strength of Māori defences.<sup>111</sup>

In recognition of their efforts, both men were promoted. Von Tempsky was made captain, effective from 10 November 1863, and the Forest Rangers were reconstituted at the same time into two separate companies. Von Tempsky took control of the No. 2 Company, but with Jackson (still in command of the No.1 Company) having overall command by dint of his seniority.<sup>112</sup>

On Sunday 13 December 1863, Jackson's company attacked a camp of Māori men, women and children at Paparata, killing at least seven of them. The Māori party were reportedly at prayer at the time and Jackson's men were soon accused of 'cold-blooded murder' in the *Daily Southern Cross* newspaper.<sup>113</sup> Von Tempsky and his men did not take part in the attack and he recorded that on hearing of what had taken place 'my first emotion was a strong pang of jealousy'.<sup>114</sup>

Four days later both of the Forest Rangers companies embarked on another three-day expedition into the Hunua Range in pursuit of Māori.<sup>115</sup> Although the invading Crown forces had pushed south as far as Ngāruawāhia by December 1863, the Forest Rangers remained based further north at Papakura, securing the Great South Road and Auckland from potential attack from the direction of the Hunua Range.<sup>116</sup> Because

<sup>110</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, pp.31-32.

<sup>111</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>112</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.34.

<sup>113</sup> *Daily Southern Cross*, 17 December 1863, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18631217.2.11>

<sup>114</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.40.

<sup>115</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.41.

<sup>116</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.42.

of this, von Tempsky did not take part in the actions at Meremere and Rangiriri through October and November.

That changed in January 1864 when von Tempsky and the Forest Rangers No. 2 Company received orders to advance south into Waikato, leaving Papakura on 23 January for Tuhikaramea.<sup>117</sup> Shortly after arriving, along with Cameron and his troops, von Tempsky and his men advanced up the banks of the Waipā River to Te Rore. From their Te Rore camp, Cameron contemplated his next move, reconnoitring an impressive line of Māori fortifications less than five kilometres away at Pāterangi.<sup>118</sup>

On 11 February 1864 von Tempsky and his men took part in a significant engagement at Waiari, a bend on the south bank of the Mangapiko River. It was there that a party of about 50 British soldiers bathing in the river found themselves ambushed by a Māori party. While a small covering party of 20 men held the Kingitanga force at bay, reinforcements were called for, among them von Tempsky and about 30 of his men.<sup>119</sup> Von Tempsky recorded of the battle that:

A ditch of the breastwork of an ancient pa slopped down to the river. It was densely covered with scrub, as well as the bank of the river. My men bounded down into it like tigers. On our hands and knees we had to creep, revolver in hand, looking for our visible foes. The thumping of double-barrel guns around us announced soon that we were in the midst of the nest. I had in all about thirty men. Some were stationed on the top of the bank, others in the very river, and the rest crawling through the scrub. There were strange meetings in that scrub. Muzzle to muzzle, the shot of despair, the repeating cracks of revolvers and carbine thuds, and the brown bodies of Maoris made their

---

<sup>117</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.47.

<sup>118</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.285.

<sup>119</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.59.

appearance gradually, either rolling down the hill or being dragged out of the scrub.<sup>120</sup>

Although the exact figures are unknown, the Māori force at Waiari suffered heavy losses, with a likely figure of around 35 killed, compared with 6 dead on the Crown side.<sup>121</sup> Von Tempsky's official report of the engagement stated that his own men had personally killed seven Māori.<sup>122</sup>

Rather than attempt to storm the formidable Pāterangi defences, Cameron decided to try and bypass them altogether. Late on the evening of 20 February 1864 a column of 1230 troops marched silently and in single column around the pā. They marched along the banks of the Mangapiko River, over an old cattle track, before reaching a dray road that took them to the settlement of Te Awamutu.<sup>123</sup> Among the advance party was von Tempsky and his men.

The first troops reached Te Awamutu towards dawn on 21 February. The settlement was nearly deserted, save for a few Māori who had stayed back to protect St John's Anglican Church. And so Cameron issued orders for the attacking party to immediately press on to Rangiaowhia a few kilometres away. Cavalry were the first to enter the settlement, receiving orders to charge as they came within sight of it.<sup>124</sup> Von Tempsky recorded that he and his men had heard the 'rapid crack-crack of revolvers and carbines' as they followed behind, realising that 'the conflict had commenced'.<sup>125</sup>

What followed was completely different from other pā battles of the Waikato War because Rangiaowhia was not a fortified settlement. It was not a pā at all but rather

---

<sup>120</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.59.

<sup>121</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.288.

<sup>122</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.64.

<sup>123</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.291.

<sup>124</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.70.

<sup>125</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, *Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864*, p.104, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

an open village without fortifications of its own. The main body of Kingitanga fighters were at Pāterangi awaiting a British attack that never came. Following the Rangiriri battle in November 1863 the presence of women and children inside the fighting pā was condemned by various figures, including Governor George Grey, and the Kingitanga urged to remove both to a place of safety.<sup>126</sup> Nine days before the attack on Rangiaowhia Bishop George Selwyn, then serving as chaplain to the Crown forces, was informed that the settlement had been designated such a place and asked 'to confer with General Cameron and make sure that the people there were left unmolested'.<sup>127</sup>

Most of the residents of Rangiaowhia were women, children and elderly men, sent there in the belief that the British forces would respect its status as a place of safety and sanctuary for non-combatants. Instead, in the early hours of Sunday morning, 21 February 1864, they found themselves under attack, at first by cavalry, followed by foot soldiers, including von Tempsky and his men. Von Tempsky recorded that 'our blood was up', as a result of which his men reached the settlement considerably in advance of many of the other foot soldiers.<sup>128</sup>

There are multiple first-hand accounts of what followed and some of these disagree on crucial points. But the official British return noted that 33 prisoners were captured: 21 women and children and 12 (probably elderly) men.<sup>129</sup> These returns also noted that 12 Māori had been killed in the attack on Rangiaowhia but made no reference to their ages or gender. That was perhaps hardly surprising given the make-up of most of the residents. And other unconfirmed estimates put the death toll at more than 100.<sup>130</sup>

---

<sup>126</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.295.

<sup>127</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.297.

<sup>128</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864, p.104, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

<sup>129</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.299-300.

<sup>130</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.303.



Von Tempsky recorded that he had set out to seize a group of Māori huddled in the Catholic church at one end of the settlement before receiving orders from Cameron to stand down. Obeying reluctantly, von Tempsky and his men marched towards the centre of the settlement, from where firing was still to be heard.<sup>131</sup> There a circle of soldiers had surrounded a whare with a sunken floor and a narrow entranceway. The body of one soldier shot while attempting to enter lay in the doorway. Inside were a group of Māori. Von Tempsky recorded that 'Some neighbouring whares had been set fire to, with a view of communicating the fire to the all-dreaded one'. That seemed, he wrote, 'unfair' and so he decided to rush the whare, retrieving the body of the fallen soldier.<sup>132</sup>

By this point the flames were lapping over from a neighbouring whare and von Tempsky and his men withdrew. Von Tempsky then described an 'old looking man' coming out of the now burning whare with his hands in the air in a gesture of surrender and cries of 'Spare him!' ringing around. He noted that some of the men, 'blinded by rage, at the loss of comrades perhaps', ignored these pleas, firing at and killing the man. None of the other occupants of the whare dared come out after this incident. All, including a young boy, were torched to death. In all seven people died in the burning whare.<sup>133</sup>

Hearing of the attack on their families, the Kingitanga men of fighting age abandoned their position at Pāterangi and rushed back to come to their aid. Prised out of their formidable fortifications, they found themselves under attack the following day at nearby Hairini, suffering heavy losses (at least 30 killed) in the engagement.<sup>134</sup> Von Tempsky and his men were again present, von Tempsky subsequently permitting the Forest Rangers to loot nearby Māori dwellings.<sup>135</sup>

---

<sup>131</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864, p.105, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

<sup>132</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864, p.108, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

<sup>133</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.301-02.

<sup>134</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.293.

<sup>135</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864, p.115, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

They were also present on 23 February 1864, when Crown forces raided and looted the Ngāti Paretekawa settlement of Kihikihi, previously home to Rewi Maniapoto and his people. In the space of a few hours the entire settlement was destroyed before the soldiers returned to camp at Te Awamutu with their spoils.<sup>136</sup>

Von Tempsky and the Forest Rangers were also present at the final battle of the Waikato War, which took place at Ōrākau, a few kilometres from Kihikihi, between 31 March and 2 April 1864. Around 300 Māori from multiple iwi, including women and children, were gathered in the still incomplete pā when it was attacked by Crown forces on 31 March 1864. Women and children had likely been brought into the pā after what took place at Rangiaowhia, when what was understood as their sanctuary had been attacked. The British commander, George Carey, dispersed his men around the pā, believing it was surrounded and bombarding it with heavy artillery. Von Tempsky and his men took up a position to the east of the pā.<sup>137</sup> That followed initial but unsuccessful efforts to storm the defences.

Inside the pā, matters quickly became critical, the Māori defenders soon running out of food, water and ammunition. Crown forces commencing sapping towards the pā and had nearly reached its outer perimeter on 2 April, when William Mair was sent forth to invite the pā's occupants to surrender. Declining to do so, they instead later fled the pā on foot, attempting to break through British lines and make their way towards the Pūniu River several kilometres to the south. Large numbers were killed in the subsequent pursuit, around 150 in total. Those killed included a number of women, including in at least one case a wounded woman who a number of soldiers gathered around to kill.<sup>138</sup> Describing the scene afterwards, von Tempsky noted that he was

---

<sup>136</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864, pp.117-18, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

<sup>137</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.97.

<sup>138</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, p.332.

'sorry to see' women amongst both those killed and the wounded prisoners. However, he declared that nearly all of these cases, apart from one, had been 'accidents'.<sup>139</sup>

Von Tempsky and his men remained in the Waikato district for nearly twelve months after the Ōrākau battle, awaiting the allocation of confiscated lands promised them in return for their services. As a senior officer, von Tempsky received an allocation of 400 acres of rural lands in the Pirongia district.<sup>140</sup> In April 1865 von Tempsky and 50 Forest Rangers were sent to the Whanganui district. He led an attack on a party of about 80 Pai Mārire supporters at Kakakamea near the Pātea River on 13 May 1865, killing six to eight of their number and earning praise from the Premier, Frederick Weld, for his actions.<sup>141</sup>

Later in the year von Tempsky was ordered to serve on the East Coast under James Fraser, a more junior and less experienced officer. Feeling slighted, von Tempsky refused and was arrested for disobeying orders but with public opinion strongly on his side was later cleared by a court of inquiry.<sup>142</sup>

In December 1865 he returned to Whanganui, joining an expedition by Major-General Trevor Chute, the new commander of British forces in New Zealand. Chute's force travelled north, attacking and destroying a number of pā early the following month, including Okutuku, Te Pūtahi, Ōtapawa and Ketemarae. A notable feature of the short but destructive campaign was how few prisoners were taken. One of Chute's most senior officers later alleged that orders had been issued that no Māori should be taken alive.<sup>143</sup> An unknown number of Māori were killed during Chute's five week campaign,

---

<sup>139</sup> G.F. von Tempsky, Memoranda of the New Zealand Campaign in 1863 and 1864, pp.151-52, qMS-2008, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

<sup>140</sup> Richard Stowers, *Forest Rangers: A History of the Forest Rangers During the New Zealand Wars*, Hamilton: R. Stowers, 1996, p.127.

<sup>141</sup> *Evening Post*, 20 May 1865, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/EP18650520.2.8> : N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>142</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>143</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.163.

which involved attacks on an estimated 8 pā and 20 villages, as well as the deliberate destruction of crops in order to render these settlements uninhabitable.<sup>144</sup> Chute's uncompromising and ruthless approach was widely applauded by settlers at the time after his predecessor's increasing reluctance to fight Māori. Von Tempsky was the unnamed author of a short book on Chute's campaign but did not go into any details about his own actions during the course of it.<sup>145</sup>

Von Tempsky returned to Auckland for a time, where he was a prominent figure in the social life of the city. Following the disbandment of the Forest Rangers, in January 1868 von Tempsky accepted a commission as Inspector (the equivalent of Major) in the newly-established Armed Constabulary.<sup>146</sup> After serving for a time in Waikato and Whanganui, he was sent to Taranaki when the war against Titokowaru broke out. When the garrison at Turuturumōkai was attacked on 12 July 1868, von Tempsky led a party of reinforcements who arrived at the redoubt to find ten men dead and another six wounded, leaving just six of the original guard unscathed.<sup>147</sup>

On 21 August 1868 von Tempsky took part in an attack on Titokowaru's stronghold at Te Ngutu-o-te-Manu. Its occupants were initially taken by surprise but rallied strongly to drive the Crown force out. Despite initial newspaper reports claiming a crushing victory, the engagement had been far from decisive.<sup>148</sup>

On 7 September 1868 Crown forces advanced on Te Ngutu-o-te-Manu for a third time (there had been an earlier, abortive, effort on 10 August). Advancing through dense bush with a view to attacking from the rear of the pā, the main body of troops became

---

<sup>144</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.167.

<sup>145</sup> *A Campaign on the West Coast of New Zealand, Comprising the Western Portion of the Provinces of Wellington and Taranaki by European and Colonial Forces, under the Command of Major-General Chute, During the Months of January and February, 1866*, Wanganui: The Times, 1866.

<sup>146</sup> N. A. C. McMillan. 'Tempsky, Gustavus Ferdinand von', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990, updated March, 2006. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t90/tempsky-gustavus-ferdinand-von>

<sup>147</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.194; *Daily Southern Cross*, 17 July 1868,

<https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/DSC18680717.2.21>

<sup>148</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.196.

lost and eventually arrived at a clearing in front of Titokowaru's position. Here they found themselves exposed to attack from those inside the pā and others hiding in nearby bush covering, falling in great numbers before orders could be issued for survivors to retreat. Among the colonial troops killed was von Tempsky, or Manu Rau (100 birds) as he was said to be known to Māori on account of his ability to rush from one place to another, doing the work of many soldiers.<sup>149</sup> His death caused panic among other nearby troops and the subsequent retreat was chaotic and confused. The fact that von Tempsky's body, along with the other men killed, could not subsequently be recovered was seen as particularly humiliating. Titokowaru's party instead burned them on a funeral pyre.<sup>150</sup> Von Tempsky had achieved almost folk hero status among many Pākehā during his short time in New Zealand and his death was widely mourned. Although he remains a romantic figure for some, in recent times his reputation has undergone closer examination and critique.

---

<sup>149</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.197.

<sup>150</sup> James Cowan, *The New Zealand Wars and the Pioneering Period*, Wellington: Government Printer, 1983, vol. 2, pp.217-18.

## John Bryce (1833-1913)

### Origins of the Name

Bryce Street was named by the Hamilton Borough Council in 1910 after John Bryce, a former Member of Parliament, Minister for Native Affairs, farmer and veteran of the New Zealand Wars. The street had originally been known as Grey Street but was renamed when part of Heaphy Terrace was renamed Grey Street East.<sup>151</sup> Hamilton Borough Council had resolved to make this change in 1891.<sup>152</sup> In 1905 the same council's legal and finance committee recommended that Grey Street West be renamed Bryce Street.<sup>153</sup> It is not clear why there was a delay in making the change.

### Biographical Information

John Bryce was born in Glasgow, Scotland, in 1833. His parents were Grace McAdam and John Bryce, a cabinet-maker.<sup>154</sup> Grace died from tuberculosis, prompting a decision that the rest of the family would migrate to New Zealand. In 1840 John junior, along with an older brother, a sister, and his father landed at Petone on the *Bengal Merchant*, the first New Zealand Company ship to sail from Scotland. The family sailed in steerage class, reflecting their straitened circumstances.<sup>155</sup>

John's father took up work as a carpenter, before settling on a bush farm in the Hutt Valley.<sup>156</sup> However, New Zealand Company claims over the Hutt Valley were strongly contested by local Māori and in 1846 war broke out in the region. A still young John

<sup>151</sup> 'Kete Hamilton: Hamilton Streets: Bryce Street', [http://kete-hamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton\\_streets/topics/show/354-bryce-street](http://kete-hamilton.peoplesnetworknz.info/hamilton_streets/topics/show/354-bryce-street)

<sup>152</sup> Hamilton Borough Council minutes, 8 September 1891; *Waikato Times*, 10 September 1891, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WT18910910.2.12>

<sup>153</sup> *Waikato Argus*, 12 August 1905, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WAIGUS19050812.2.12>

<sup>154</sup> Hazel Riseborough. 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://tcara.govt.nz/en/biographics/2b44/bryce-john>

<sup>155</sup> G.H. Scholefield (ed.), *A Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, Wellington: Department of Internal Affairs, 1940, vol. 1, p.109; Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.4.

<sup>156</sup> Hazel Riseborough. 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://tcara.govt.nz/en/biographics/2b44/bryce-john>

junior was said to have been greatly moved by the story of William Allen, a young bugler in the British Army killed in the fighting that took place at Boulcott's Farm on 16 May 1846, recalling Bugler Allen's actions and describing them in heroic terms decades later.<sup>157</sup>

It appears that John junior had limited opportunities for formal schooling, and was for the most part self-taught.<sup>158</sup> Later in life he would move freely with men from the upper echelons of British and settler society, many of whom had received their educations at elite English public schools and universities such as Oxford and Cambridge.

John Bryce's fortunes appear to have improved significantly in 1851, when he travelled to the Victorian goldfields with his brother. Both brothers returned to New Zealand two years later wealthy enough to buy and develop farm lands in the Rangitikei district.<sup>159</sup> The following year, in September 1854, he married Elizabeth Ann Campbell. The couple had a large family: eight daughters and six sons.

In 1859 Bryce first entered the world of politics, serving on a number of road boards. His big breakthrough came in 1862, when he was elected as member for Wanganui and Rangitikei on the Wellington Provincial Council. In 1866 he was also elected to represent Wanganui in the General Assembly, before being compelled to resign from his political positions in February 1867 due to ill health (Bryce was a life-long asthmatic).<sup>160</sup>

In 1868 war returned to Taranaki and the Kai Iwi Cavalry, a volunteer settler unit, was formed in October and quickly put into action against Ngāti Ruanui prophet and military commander Riwha Titokowaru, who was leading resistance to the confiscation of Taranaki Māori lands. John Bryce, then aged in his mid-thirties, had previous

---

<sup>157</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.9.

<sup>158</sup> Hazel Riseborough, 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>

<sup>159</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.9.

<sup>160</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.10.



experience in volunteer cavalry and was chosen by members of the unit as its commanding officer.<sup>161</sup>

The Kai Iwi Cavalry were in action within days of being formed, and soon developed a reputation for ill-discipline.<sup>162</sup> In early November 1868 Bryce's own commanding officer, General George Whitmore, wrote of the unit that:

the Kai Iwi Cavalry Volunteers – a motley group of horsemen from 14 to 60 years of age...a perfect pack of devils, and most uncontrollable. If they smell the natives, they follow Bryce like a pack of hounds, and cut, slay, and destroy the poor natives before you have time to look around you.<sup>163</sup>

Whitmore's comments proved prescient. On 25 November 1868 the Kai Iwi Cavalry set out on their first major expedition. Two days later, on 27 November, they came across a group of Māori at Handley's Woolshed, near Nukumarū. The official report of what followed noted that the Kai Iwi Cavalry had encountered a party of 'Hauhaus', killing eight of their number with sabre, revolver and carbine. It singled out Sergeant George Maxwell for praise, noting that he had 'himself sabred two and shot one of the enemy'.<sup>164</sup>

The report omitted one critical detail: the Māori party that the Kai Iwi Cavalry had attacked was not a party of adult Pai Mārire fighters but a group of young children, between 6 and 12 years of age, who were out hunting pigs. One boy, aged about 10, was killed by a single stroke from a sword that decapitated him. Another boy, around 12 years old, died as a result of multiple sword attacks.<sup>165</sup> Maxwell had played a prominent role in these killings. But what of his commanding officer, Lieutenant John

<sup>161</sup> James Belich, *'I Shall Not Die': Titokowaru's War, New Zealand 1868-1869*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 1989, p.191.

<sup>162</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.13.

<sup>163</sup> *Wanganui Herald*, 8 December 1868, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WII18681208.2.8>

<sup>164</sup> W. Newland to Whitmore, 27 November 1868, AJHR, 1869, A-3, p.12, <https://atojs.natlib.govt.nz/cgi-bin/atojs?a=d&d=AJHR1869-I.2.1.2.4&e=>

<sup>165</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.204.

Bryce? He was said to have been chasing a runaway horse when some of the cavalry began their advance on the unarmed children and was still chasing it when Maxwell killed the first boy.<sup>166</sup> He later caught up with Maxwell and the other leading men and issued orders for them to retire. Maxwell initially refused before eventually complying. Bryce arrived at the scene in time to watch the second gravely wounded boy die.<sup>167</sup> He had not participated in the killings but knew that those attacked and killed by his own men were innocent children.

Years later there would be sequel to this episode when Bryce sued the Australian journalist and historian George Rusden for libel. Rusden had written in his three-volume history of New Zealand that '[s]ome women and young children emerged from a pah to hunt pigs. Lieutenant Bryce and Sergeant Maxwell of the Kai Iwi Cavalry dashed upon them and cut them down gleefully and with ease'.<sup>168</sup> As there were no women present – only children – and Bryce had not personally 'cut down' anyone, Bryce's high-profile libel action was successful in the London courts.<sup>169</sup>

Bryce and the Kai Iwi Cavalry took part in further actions in the war against Titokowaru, none nearly as controversial as what had occurred at Handley's Woolshed, before the unit was demobilised in August 1869 and officially disbanded in November of that same year.<sup>170</sup> Thus ended his time as a military officer, though not his role in directing military operations against Taranaki Māori.

In 1871 Bryce returned to the political stage, elected unopposed as the member for Wanganui in the General Assembly.<sup>171</sup> He held the seat until 1881, when he became the member for Waitotara until 1887. Between 1889 and 1890 he represented Waipa

<sup>166</sup> James Belich, *'I Shall Not Die': Titokowaru's War, New Zealand 1868-1869*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 1989, p.201.

<sup>167</sup> James Belich, *'I Shall Not Die': Titokowaru's War, New Zealand 1868-1869*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 1989, p.203.

<sup>168</sup> G.W. Rusden, *History of New Zealand*, London: Chapman and Hall, 1883, vol.2, p.504.

<sup>169</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/ Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.204.

<sup>170</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.22.

<sup>171</sup> Hazel Riseborough. 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>

in Parliament, followed by Waikato between 1890 and 1891.<sup>172</sup> Between 1876 and 1879 Bryce was chair of Parliament's Native Affairs Committee, considering a large number of petitions from Māori seeking relief and redress in respect of various grievances, as well as draft legislation and other matters. One historian notes that 'His views were hopelessly at variance with Maori aspirations'.<sup>173</sup>

When a new government was installed in 1879 under the leadership of John Hall, Bryce was sworn in as Native Minister. He remained in office until August 1884, other than a ten-month period between January and October 1881, following his resignation after falling out with other ministers (and a similar but briefer interlude in April 1882). When Bryce came to office, the prophets Te Whiti-o-Rongomai and Tohu Kakaki were leading a campaign of non-violent resistance to the survey of confiscated lands in southern Taranaki from their base at Parihaka.<sup>174</sup> The people of Parihaka responded to the survey of lands not previously occupied by Pākehā, by ploughing and later fencing the areas concerned. Large numbers of Parihaka men had been arrested and were awaiting trial for their actions.

Bryce quickly signalled his intention to respond in uncompromising fashion, passing legislation that provided for the Māori prisoners to be imprisoned without trial. He dismissed objections by declaring Magna Carta and *habeas corpus* as 'mere legal technicalities' and described the grievances of Taranaki Māori as being entirely without substance.<sup>175</sup> A West Coast Commission was established to investigate any unfulfilled promises to Taranaki Māori. But Bryce declared they had none. His approach was too much for many of his fellow Cabinet ministers, and in January 1881 he resigned. Later that year, with no resolution in sight, Bryce was brought back into the fold.

---

<sup>172</sup> *The New Zealand Parliamentary Record*, Wellington: Government Printer, 1925, p.81.

<sup>173</sup> Hazel Riseborough. 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>

<sup>174</sup> Hazel Riseborough. 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>

<sup>175</sup> Hazel Riseborough, *Days of Darkness: Taranaki 1878-1884*, Wellington: Allen & Unwin/Port Nicholson Press, 1989, p.88.

The more conciliatory William Rolleston, who privately believed the people of Parihaka were genuine in their commitment to non-violent resistance, was prevailed upon to issue one last proclamation before resigning. On 19 October 1881 he gave the Parihaka community 14 days to submit to law or lose any lands they still held.<sup>176</sup> Bryce was immediately sworn in as Native Minister to make preparations for the forthcoming confrontation. All of this took place as the Governor, Sir Arthur Gordon, raced back from a visit to Fiji, landing just two and a quarter hours after the signing of the proclamation.<sup>177</sup> He believed that Te Whiti's cause was a just one and was furious that the government had taken advantage of his absence to rush through the ultimatum.<sup>178</sup>

With Bryce given a free hand to confront the people of Parihaka, preparations were quickly put in place. Te Whiti and Tohu continued to urge their followers to act peacefully, even as speculation as to the forthcoming invasion of their community reached frenzied levels.<sup>179</sup> A force consisting of nearly 1600 Armed Constabulary and volunteers was hastily assembled, commanded by Colonel J.M. Roberts but under the direction of Bryce.<sup>180</sup> Despite determined efforts by Bryce to prevent detailed press descriptions of what unfolded at Parihaka, two journalists managed to sneak into the settlement, witnessing and subsequently reporting on all that unfolded.<sup>181</sup>

Bryce, riding a white charger and accompanied by Rolleston on foot, advanced on Parihaka on the morning of 5 November 1881 at the head of the force. They were greeted by a large party of skipping, singing and dancing children (in some accounts including boys performing haka).<sup>182</sup> Within the settlement itself a crowd of up to 2500 people had assembled to witness proceedings, with Te Whiti and Tohu continuing to urge calm. Samuel Crombie-Brown, one of the journalists to defy Bryce's media

<sup>176</sup> Hazel Riseborough, *Days of Darkness: Taranaki 1878-1884*, Wellington: Allen & Unwin/Port Nicholson Press, 1989, pp.154-55.

<sup>177</sup> Hazel Riseborough, *Days of Darkness: Taranaki 1878-1884*, Wellington: Allen & Unwin/Port Nicholson Press, 1989, p.156.

<sup>178</sup> Hazel Riseborough, *Days of Darkness: Taranaki 1878-1884*, Wellington: Allen & Unwin/Port Nicholson Press, 1989, p.157.

<sup>179</sup> Hazel Riseborough, *Days of Darkness: Taranaki 1878-1884*, Wellington: Allen & Unwin/Port Nicholson Press, 1989, p.161.

<sup>180</sup> Hazel Riseborough, 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>

<sup>181</sup> *Star*, 7 November 1881, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/TS18811107.2.20>

<sup>182</sup> Rachel Buchanan, *The Parihaka Album*, Wellington: Huia Publishers, 2009, p.48.

blackout, observed that 'The whole spectacle was saddening in the extreme; it was an industrious, law-abiding, moral and hospitable community calmly awaiting the approach of the men sent to rob them of everything dear to them.'<sup>183</sup>

The Riot Act was read and demands issued for Te Whiti, Tohu and others to hand themselves over for arrest. Te Whiti urged Bryce to come and talk to him instead. But Bryce refused to dismount from his horse and told Te Whiti that the time for talking was over.<sup>184</sup> As constables stepped forward to arrest Te Whiti and Tohu, both prophets continued to urge restraint among their followers as they were led away without resistance. Members of the expeditionary force subsequently looted and pillaged the settlement.<sup>185</sup> The Parihaka community had attracted Māori supporters from all over the country, and Bryce issued orders for the non-resident population to be forcibly dispersed. As the people were removed, their houses were pulled down. Oral histories also record that multiple women were raped.<sup>186</sup> Before leaving the scene, Bryce oversaw the destruction of all crops deemed to belong to outsiders.<sup>187</sup>

Following the invasion of Parihaka, Bryce helped to steer through further legislation, indemnifying Crown forces for their actions and providing for Te Whiti and Tohu to be imprisoned without trial.<sup>188</sup> The pair were held for the next 16 months before eventually being allowed to return to Parihaka. Over the following years they rebuilt their community, continuing to peacefully resist the confiscation of their lands and facing further arrests.<sup>189</sup>

In his role as Native Minister, Bryce also played a prominent part in negotiations leading to the opening up of the King Country to the North Island main trunk railway line. As part of his strategy to entice Waikato Māori who had taken refuge in the King Country following the Waikato War of 1863-64 to return north of the Pūniu River again

<sup>183</sup> *Star*, 7 November 1881, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/TS18811107.2.20>

<sup>184</sup> *Star*, 7 November 1881, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/TS18811107.2.20>

<sup>185</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *The Taranaki Report: Kaupapa Tuatahi*, Wellington: GP Publications, 1996, p.206.

<sup>186</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *The Taranaki Report: Kaupapa Tuatahi*, Wellington: GP Publications, 1996, p.237.

<sup>187</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.71.

<sup>188</sup> Moyra Cooke, 'John Bryce, 1834-1913: The White Charger', MA thesis, Massey University, 2015, p.73.

<sup>189</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, p.208.

so that a potential obstacle to the 'opening up' of the King Country was removed, Bryce introduced a Waikato Confiscated Lands Act in 1880 that provided for small reserves to be set aside for landless 'surrendered rebels'.<sup>190</sup> In 1882 he also introduced an Amnesty Act providing for offences committed by Māori 'in insurrection against Her Majesty's authority' to be subject to a general pardon. Following the legislation, there was speculation as to whether Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki, then taking shelter in the King Country, would be included in the pardon. At the instance of Ngāti Maniapoto leader Rewi Maniapoto, Bryce met with Te Kooti in February 1883 and agreed to his pardon.<sup>191</sup>

In October 1882 Bryce met with King Tawhiao at Alexandra (now known as Pirongia) just north of the King Country. Tawhiao repeated his familiar plea for the confiscated Waikato lands to be returned in full. Bryce rejected this out of hand, offering to return a small portion of the confiscated lands west of the Waipā River and insisting that 'the sovereignty of the Queen must extend over this island from end to end'.<sup>192</sup> Bryce's uncompromising approach, and his offhand treatment of the Māori King, made it impossible for the Kīngitanga to accept what had been offered them. King Tawhiao thereafter looked to the British government and Queen Victoria to intervene, while Bryce focused on negotiations with Ngāti Maniapoto.<sup>193</sup>

In March 1883 Bryce reached agreement with a number of Ngāti Maniapoto leaders, providing for a survey to be commenced for a railway through their territory in return for various measures designed to protect their lands and authority.<sup>194</sup> Ngāti Maniapoto believed they had entered into a sacred 'compact' with the Crown. But they soon found their lands and authority under threat as the King Country was opened up to the operations of the Native Land Court and large-scale land purchase operations. The

---

<sup>190</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The Great War for New Zealand: Waikato 1800-2000*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2016, pp.497-502.

<sup>191</sup> Judith Binney, 'Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1t45/te-kooti-arikirangi-te-turuki>

<sup>192</sup> *Waikato Times*, 31 October 1882, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/WT18821031.2.12>

<sup>193</sup> Vincent O'Malley, *The New Zealand Wars/Ngā Pakanga o Aotearoa*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 2019, pp.583-84.

<sup>194</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *Te Mana Whatu Ahuru: Report on Te Rohe Pōtae Claims [pre-publication version]*, Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal, 2018, p.797.

Waitangi Tribunal concluded in its 2018 Te Rohe Pōtae report that Bryce acted in bad faith and knowingly misled Ngāti Maniapoto rangatira during the course of negotiations that led to an application in December 1883 for a survey of their external boundary, which later provided the basis for the Native Land Court to commence hearings in the district.<sup>195</sup>

As Native Minister, Bryce did attempt some reform of legislation governing Māori land purchases and was said to have detested fraudulent land dealings and speculation by 'land-sharks'.<sup>196</sup> But he also described it as an 'absurdity' for Māori to believe they should manage their own affairs and 'utterly impractical' for them to think they should play a greater role in deciding on ownership of their lands.<sup>197</sup> Although Bryce had not personally killed anyone at Handley's Woolshed in 1868, he turned a blind eye to what had taken place, and was complicit in the affair as a result. It is said that Māori thereafter referred to him as Bryce 'Tangata Kohuru' (Bryce the murderous man), perhaps reflecting belief that he bore responsibility for what had happened.<sup>198</sup> His prominent role in the invasion of Parihaka is more clear-cut. It is an incident today widely remembered as deeply shameful.

Bryce's subsequent political career was less memorable. And personally, he expressed no regret for what had happened at Parihaka, observing on the 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the invasion that he had no misgivings about what had taken place.<sup>199</sup> It was, Bryce said, the event in his life of which he had 'never ceased to be proud'.<sup>200</sup> He died at his home in Whanganui in January 1913.<sup>201</sup>

<sup>195</sup> Waitangi Tribunal, *Te Mana Whatu Ahuru: Report on Te Rohe Pōtae Claims [pre-publication version]*, Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal, 2018, pp.908-911.

<sup>196</sup> Alan Ward, *An Unsettled History: Treaty Claims in New Zealand Today*, Wellington: Bridget Williams Books, 1999, p.63.

<sup>197</sup> Bryce to Governor, 11 January 1884, MA 23/1, Archives New Zealand, Wellington; Bryce to Governor, 11 February 1884, G 49/20, Archives New Zealand, Wellington.

<sup>198</sup> 'Te Tangata Kōhuru: The Murderous Man', <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/classroom/conversations/te-tangata-kohuru-murderous-man>

<sup>199</sup> Hazel Riseborough, 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>

<sup>200</sup> *Hawera and Normanby Star*, 3 February 1903, <https://paperspast.natlib.govt.nz/newspapers/HNS19030203.2.40>

<sup>201</sup> Hazel Riseborough, 'Bryce, John', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, first published in 1993. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/2b44/bryce-john>



**Submissions Received in Support of the Von Tempsky Street Renaming**

**Item 10**

**Attachment 6**

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022



Hamilton City Council  
Te Kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

### Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Submitter's Details

Full name:	Annabell Henare		
Address:	[REDACTED]	Postal code:	3720
Name of agent: <i>(if any)</i>			
Address for service: <i>(if different from above)</i>			
Work Phone:		Mobile:	
Home Phone:	[REDACTED]	Fax:	
Email:	[REDACTED]		

#### Submission Details

I/we  support  oppose  
*(tick one)*

on the application made by (name of applicant):  
**Ian McMichael**

to (describe the proposal):  
**Proposed Road Name Change**

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

I support the name change and all the reasons that come with the name change.

2. The reasons for my submission are:

These roads are significant to Maori

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

Change the name from Von Tempsky to Putikitiki

Signature of submitter:

*Athenare*

Date:

01/03/2022

*Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email*

- *The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.*

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Disc 2015 2

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022



Hamilton City Council  
Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

**Send**

Email this form and supporting documents to [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz), or drop into the duty planner at the ground floor at Municipal Building, Garden Place between 8am-4.45pm Monday to Friday.

or post to:

Planning Guidance Manager  
Planning Guidance Unit  
Hamilton City Council  
Private Bag 3010  
Hamilton 3240

Attachment 6

Item 10

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 43 / Dec2015 3

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022

Sarah Blanchett

---

**From:** Annabell Henare [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 1 March 2022 3:29 PM  
**To:** Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
**Subject:** name change document  
**Attachments:** name change doc.pdf

**Categories:** Submission

Kia Ora, to whom this may concern

Please find attached: document signed and date.

Nga mihi,

Annabell Henare | Employment Coordinator | Te Kōhāo Health Ltd. | PO Box 7107, 951 Wairere Dr, Hamilton  
| Phone: 07 8565479 | Fax: 07 856 5938 | Cell: 021 966 350 | Web: [www.tekohaohealth.co.nz](http://www.tekohaohealth.co.nz)

Item 10

Attachment 6

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022



Hamilton City Council  
Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

## Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces  
and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

### Submitter's Details

Full name:

Te Kohiao Health

Address:

PO Box 7107, Hamilton

Postal code:

3216

Name of agent:  
*(if any)*

Tureiti Moxos

Address for service:  
*(if different from above)*

Work Phone:

Mobile:

027500 2440

Home Phone:

Fax:

Email:

tureitima@tekohiaohealth.co.nz

### Submission Details

I/we

support

oppose

*(tick one)*

on the application made by (name of applicant):

Ian McMichael

to (describe the proposal):

Proposing to rename Von Tempsky Street to  
Pehiketike and Dawson Park to Te Whengiri.

#### Planning Guidance

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Dec2015 1



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

I support this application to change the name of Von Tempky to Putikiki, the original name, and to change Dawson Park to Te Wehenga

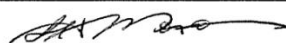
2. The reasons for my submission are:

These areas are of historical significance and are of great importance to the hapū of Ngāti Waiwera.

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

To rename " Von Tempky Street to Putikiki and restore the mana of tangata whenua. Furthermore to rename Dawson Park to Te Wehenga.

Signature of submitter:



Date:

2/2/2022

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

#### Planning Guidance

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Dec2015

2



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
01 MAR 2022

Sarah Blanchett

---

**From:** Tureiti Moxon <tureitim@tekohaohealth.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 1 March 2022 4:49 PM  
**To:** Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
**Subject:** FW: Scan Data from FX-1C7D22307DB9  
**Attachments:** 01032022164622-0001.pdf

**Categories:** Submission

-----Original Message-----

**From:** tureiti <tureitim@tekohaohealth.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 1 March 2022 4:47 PM  
**To:** Tureiti Moxon <tureitim@tekohaohealth.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Scan Data from FX-1C7D22307DB9

-----  
WARNING!!!  
[Suspected fraudulent email detected]  
-----

Sent by: [tureitim@tekohaohealth.co.nz]  
Number of Images: 2  
Attachment File Type: PDF

Device Name: ApeosPort-VII C4473  
Device Location: Main Reception

---

This email has been scrubbed for your protection.  
For more information please contact Elite Business Systems LP

---

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
11 MAR 2022



**SUBMISSION 009**  
**Hamilton City Council**  
Te taunihēra o Kiriāriroa

### Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces  
and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Submitter's Details

Full name:

Val Rippey

Address:

Name of agent:

(if any)

Address for service:

(if different from above)

Work Phone:

Home Phone:

Email:

Postal code:

Mobile:

Fax:

valr@tekohahealth.co.nz

#### Submission Details

I/we  
(tick one)

support

oppose

on the application made by (name of applicant):

Ian McMichael

to (describe the proposal):

Street name change from 'Von Tempsky' to Putikitiki

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm. Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 7.1 | Dec 2015

1

Item 10

Attachment 6

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
11 MAR 2022

SUBMISSION 009

Attachment 6

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

I support the entirety of the application, and agree wholeheartedly with Ian's narrative.

2. The reasons for my submission are:

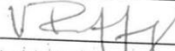
To give mana back to Maori who have not been acknowledged in the taking of this area or the atrocities by a colonialised government of the time.

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

To change the naming of the street to 'PUTIKITIKI'

Item 10

Signature of submitter:



Date:

01 March 2022

*Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email*

- *The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.*

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Disc 2015

2

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
11 MAR 2022



HAMILTON CITY COUNCIL

Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

**SUBMISSION 009**

**Send**

Email this form and supporting documents to [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz), or drop into the duty planner at the ground floor at Municipal Building, Garden Place between 8am-4.45pm Monday to Friday.

or post to:

Planning Guidance Manager  
Planning Guidance Unit  
Hamilton City Council  
Private Bag 3010  
Hamilton 3240

**Item 10**

**Attachment 6**

**Planning Guidance**

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 43 / Dec 2015

3



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
21 FEB 2022



Hamilton City Council  
Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

SUBMISSION 005

## Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces  
and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

### Submitter's Details

Full name:

MARK WATSON - ON BEHALF OF SOUTHERN CROSS HEALTHCARE LTD

Address:

21 VON TEMPSKY ST. HAMILTON

Postal code:

3216

Name of agent:

(if any)

Address for service:

(if different from above)

Work Phone:

Mobile:

027 351 3793

Home Phone:

Fax:

Email:

mark.watson@schl.co.nz

### Submission Details

I/we  support

oppose

(tick one)

on the application made by (name of applicant):

IAN McMICHAEL.

to (describe the proposal):

RENAME VON TEMPSKY ST TO PUTIKITIKI ST.

#### Planning Guidance

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Dec2015

1

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

TO RENAME AS PROPOSED


2. The reasons for my submission are:

—

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

TO RENAME AS PROPOSED  
—

Signature of submitter:



Date:

15/02/22.

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

**Planning Guidance**

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
21 FEB 2022



Hamilton City Council

Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

SUBMISSION 005

**Send**

Email this form and supporting documents to [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz), or drop into the duty planner at the ground floor at Municipal Building, Garden Place between 8am-4.45pm Monday to Friday.

or post to:

Planning Guidance Manager  
Planning Guidance Unit  
Hamilton City Council  
Private Bag 3010  
Hamilton 3240

Attachment 6

Item 10

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A3 / Dec2015

3



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
17 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 003

**Tesla Consultants**  
Specialist Consultants to the Electric Power Industry



Item 10

17<sup>th</sup> February 2022

Grant Kettle  
Hamilton City Council  
Private Bag 3010  
HAMILTON 3240

By email: Planning Guidance Unit, [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

Dear Grant

**Re: Proposed Road Renaming – Von Tempsky to Putikitiki Street**

Thank you for your letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> February 2022 advising of Mr Ian McMichael's application proposing that Von Tempsky Street be renamed to Putikitiki Steet. Tesla Consultants Ltd has no objections to the application.

Yours sincerely

Sean Lewis  
General Manager  
[sean.lewis@tesla.co.nz](mailto:sean.lewis@tesla.co.nz)  
+64 21 345 300

Attachment 6

---

**Tesla Consultants Limited**

18 Von Tempsky Street, PO Box 645, Hamilton, New Zealand  
Telephone (07) 834 6460, Web: [www.tesla.co.nz](http://www.tesla.co.nz)

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
17 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 003

Sarah Blanchett

---

**From:** Sean Lewis <sean.lewis@tesla.co.nz>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 17 February 2022 9:43 am  
**To:** Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
**Subject:** 2022 02 17 Proposed Road Renaming Von Tempsky to Putikitiki Street.pdf  
**Attachments:** 2022 02 17 Proposed Road Renaming Von Tempsky to Putikitiki Street.pdf  
**Categories:** Submission

Kind regards

**Sean Lewis**  
**General Manager**



**Tesla Consultants Limited** | 1st Floor | 18 Von Tempsky St | PO Box 645 | Hamilton 3240  
Mob + 64 21 345 300 | [sean.lewis@tesla.co.nz](mailto:sean.lewis@tesla.co.nz) | [www.tesla.co.nz](http://www.tesla.co.nz)

Attachment 6

Item 10

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
17 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 002



### Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Submitter's Details

Full name:

Address:

Name of agent:  
*(if any)*

Address for service:  
*(if different from above)*

Work Phone:

Home Phone:

Email:

Fiona Herrmann (on behalf of tenants @ 39 von Tempsty	
39 von Tempsty St	Postal code: 3216
	Mobile: [REDACTED]
	Fax: [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	

#### Submission Details

support  oppose  
(tick one)

on the application made by (name of applicant):

Ian McMichael

to (describe the proposal):

change street name from von Tempsty to RutiRitiki St

I have consulted the other tenants using the midwifery hub and all are in agreement with the change

Planning Guidance  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am - 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 03 / Dec2015 1

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
17 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 002

Attachment 6

Item 10

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

Name change to reflect a move from our colonial history to one of respecting Te Tiriti

2. The reasons for my submission are:

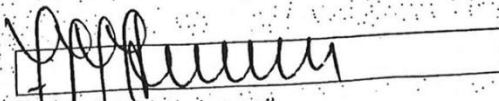
As above - reflect our (more) bicultural journey

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

Change name from von Tempsky to Putikiti St.

How will change be communicated to general public??

Signature of submitter:



Date:

16.2.22

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

Planning Guidance  
Hamilton City Council

Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 9am - 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Dec 2015

2

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
17 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 002

Sarah Blanchett

---

**From:** Fiona Hermann [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Thursday, 17 February 2022 8:13 am  
**To:** Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
**Subject:** Submission on proposed road name change  
**Attachments:** 202202170808401000.jpg; 202202170809271000.jpg  
**Categories:** Submission

Item 10

Attachment 6



### Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Submitter's Details

Full name: Mathemal Instinct Midwives

Address: 35 Van Tempocoy St. Postal code: 3216

Name of agent: Tiana O'Riordan

(if any)

Address for service: \_\_\_\_\_  
(if different from above)

Work Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Mobile: [REDACTED]

Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: [REDACTED]

#### Submission Details

I/we  support  oppose  
(tick one)

on the application made by (name of applicant):  
Jan M Michael

to (describe the proposal):  
change name of street to Puketitiki St.

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**  
For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)



1. The particular parts of the application I support/~~oppose~~ (delete one) are:

Recognising tangata whenua  
rather than colonists.  
We would like to see Von Tempsky  
street re-named.

2. The reasons for my submission are:

To honour Te Tiriti o Waitangi.  
To honour local manuhua.

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

To change the name to  
Pūtikitiki street as per local  
kuia kaumāta advice.

Signature of submitter:

Date:

22.2.22

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

On behalf of Maternal  
Instinct Midwives.





**Send**

Email this form and supporting documents to [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz), or drop into the duty planner at the ground floor at Municipal Building, Garden Place between 8am-4.45pm Monday to Friday.

**or post to:**

**Planning Guidance Manager**

Planning Guidance Unit  
Hamilton City Council  
Private Bag 3010  
Hamilton 3240

**Planning Guidance**

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

**Submissions Received Opposed to the Von Tempsky Street Renaming**

**Item 10**

**Attachment 6**

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 FEB 2022



Hamilton City Council  
Te Kaunihera o Kirikiriri

### Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBMISSION 001**

#### Submitter's Details

Full name:

CHERIAN THOMAS

Address:

[REDACTED]

Postal code:

[REDACTED]

Name of agent:

(if any)

Address for service:

(if different from above)

Work Phone:

Mobile:

[REDACTED]

Home Phone:

Fax:

Email:

[REDACTED]

#### Submission Details

Use

support

Oppose

(tick one)

on the application made by (name of applicant):

Jan McMichael

to (describe the proposal):

change the street name

Attachment 6

Item 10

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
12 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 001

Name

Purpose

1.

2.

D

D

7

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

- ① Don't agree to change the name
- ② Wastage of public money / sale prices money
- ③ We are not supposed to look past his need to shape the future
- ④

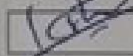
2. The reasons for my submission are:

- ① Wastage of sale prices money
- ② Focus should be on development etc
- ③ Amount of money spent on this can be constructively utilized

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

Do NOT change the name.

Signature of submitter:



Date:

01/02/22

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

**Planning Guidance**

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am - 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 01 / Dec 2015 2

Item 10

Attachment 6

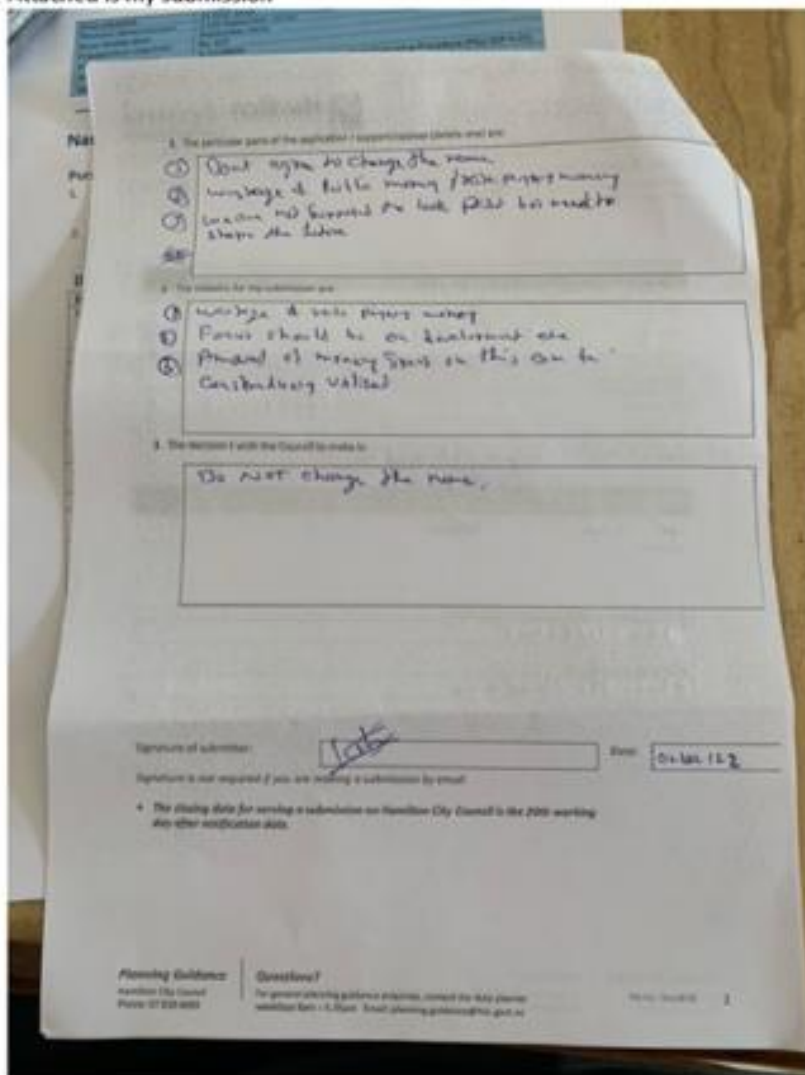
Sarah Blanchett

From: Cherian [REDACTED]  
Sent: Saturday, 12 February 2022 3:19 pm  
To: Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
Subject: Proposed Road Renaming

Categories: Submission

Hi

Attached is my submission



Hamilton City Council  
Te Kaitiaki o Hamilton

Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change  
Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY  
File No: \_\_\_\_\_  
Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

**Submitter's Details**

Full name: Cherian Thomas

Address: [Redacted] Postal code: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of agent: \_\_\_\_\_  
 If not, please provide:  
 Address for service: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Mobile: [Redacted]  
 Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Email: [Redacted]

**Submission Details**

Support  Oppose  
(tick one)

on the application made by (name of applicant):  
Jan McMichael

to describe the proposal:  
Change the street name

Regards

Cherian

Sent from my iPhone Xr



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022

SUBMISSION 00



Hamilton City Council  
Te Kaunihera o Kiriāriros

## Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

### Submitter's Details

Full name:

JOHN PIKE

Address:

[REDACTED]

Postal code:

3216

Name of agent:

(if any)

Address for service:

(if different from above)

Work Phone:

Mobile:

[REDACTED]

Home Phone:

Fax:

Email:

[REDACTED]

### Submission Details

I/we  support  
(tick one)

oppose

on the application made by (name of applicant):

IAN M. MICHAEL

to (describe the proposal):

Proposed Road Renaming - VON TEMPKY ST. to PUKIHIKI ST.

#### Planning Guidance

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am - 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

\*0 AS / Dec 2015

1



1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

- ① Change of street name
- ② Poor biased research
- ③ Non-resident/owner names on petition

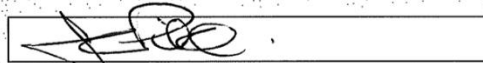
2. The reasons for my submission are:

- ① History has happened, we cannot re-write it
- ② Von Tempsky street has been part of a historic area
- ③ Unnecessary costs being foisted on already heavily taxed ratepayers
- ④ Time, Effort and Expenditure to make any changes
- ⑤ Von Tempsky St. backs onto ANZAC AVE and Memorial Drive already memorials from an era not always best remembered,

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

- ① Let the status quo remain
- ② New subdivisions can host new names
- ③ Council should/can better highlight the history of many areas, including the colonial history of HAMILTON EAST.

Signature of submitter:



Date:

10/03/22

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

#### Planning Guidance

Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG A1 / Doc2015 2

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022



Hamilton City Council

Te kaunihera o Kirikiriroa

**SUBMISSION 008**

**Send**

Email this form and supporting documents to [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz), or drop into the duty planner at the ground floor at Municipal Building, Garden Place between 8am-4.45pm Monday to Friday.

or post to:

Planning Guidance Manager  
Planning Guidance Unit  
Hamilton City Council  
Private Bag 3010  
Hamilton 3240

Attachment 6

Item 10

**Planning Guidance**  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

**Questions?**

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner weekdays 8am – 4.45pm Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 4.1 / Dec 2015 3

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022



3<sup>rd</sup> March 2022

Grant Kettle  
Planning Guidance Unit Manager  
Hamilton City Council

Dear Sir

**Proposed Road Renaming – Von Tempsky Street to Putikitiki Street.**

I am one of the last two Von Tempsky Street facing occupied residential addresses and I do not support any change.

I am happy to live on a well-established, tree lined character Street having done so for 16 years. I am attached to the Street by my personal and a family three generational history of military service. Any change will be expensive, time-consuming and in these days of electronic security a minefield.

I am disturbed by this attempt to re-write history, couched in poor and biased research which is alarmist and misguided. Napoleon Bonaparte (d 1821) said 'history is a set of lies agreed upon'. This was in the same time frame as Von Tempsky and the Maori wars.

It is important we do not dwell on the past. History cannot be erased, but the future has yet to be written, so make the most of what is going to happen instead of worrying about what you cannot change.

This week we are witness to a war in Europe and an insurrection, without lethal weapons, at Parliament. The war in Europe is being carried out by a despot and at Parliament by a mutinous rabble. In future one will hope that Putin is held to account but will the Prime Minister or the Police Commissioner? Possibly. Von Tempsky was a soldier, soldiers above all pray for peace, it's the soldier who must suffer and bear the deepest wounds and scars of war. (Douglas MacArthur, American Military leader b1880 d1964) Some of the troops of the Armed Constabulary, who Von Tempsky commanded, were not totally in support of a peaceful outcome. Some were undisciplined, unruly, and mutinous, as bad as those people who caused disturbances in Wellington, and therefore undid some of the good work Von Tempsky did like the work of the 'team of five million' has done. History keeps on repeating we have failed to learn from past mistakes.

In maintaining the status quo, the opportunities arise for new subdivisions to carry new names. In Hamilton, we have a block of streets named after gems (Bankwood); females (Deanwell); cows (Nawton); English Village place names (Nawton); Australian and English Horse racecourses (Nawton); planes (Deanwell) there is no reason why there can't be more Maori names in the future. The Base at Te Rapa owned by Tainui was the formerly home for the RNZAF Stores Air Force base. I would expect the Ruakura Development to be identified with predominantly Maori street signage, with suitable educational information provided to recognize their meaning and history.

Hauhau Chief Titokowaru paid his foe Von Tempsky, the greatest respect in death, by sparing him the indignity of cannibalization instead having him put on the funeral pyre to be burnt. It is time we recognized this history, no matter how unsavory, because it happened and cannot be re-written.

*You don't change the course of history by turning the faces of the portraits to the wall*

Jawaharlal Nehru

Yours Sincerely,

John Pike

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022

Attachment 6

Item 10

### Background

I have been a resident on Von Tempsky Street for the last 16 years

I am the son and grandson of soldiers and served 1967 – 1974 two years of which were with 1 Ranger Squadron New Zealand Special Air Service named after Von Tempsky's Rangers.

Currently I am the High Performance Natatorial Analyst for Swimming New Zealand.

### Introduction

As a Sports Scientist, when reading research papers, the quality of the work, just because it has been published, does not mean it is trustworthy. The second rider is whether the paper is independent or funded by the organization for which it is being written to source a suitable beneficial outcome for the organization?

### Historical Support on Hamilton Street and City Names by Dr Vincent O'Malley

The focus on this paper will be solely on pages 28 – 38 of the Hamilton City Council commissioned report

With the greatest respect to Dr O'Malley, I believe his paper is biased and swayed in the best interests of the organization who commissioned his work.

- There is no mention of Von Tempsky being an artist and musician whose artistic work has been displayed at the Waikato Museum (and is held by them) and whose work is held by the Auckland War Memorial Museum; the National Museum, Wellington; The Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington; the Hawkes Bay Gallery and Museum and the Hocken Library, University of Otago.
- No mention of Von Tempsky forming a Gymnastic club intended to give young men a means of letting off steam, and provide an alternative attraction to spending leisure hours in hotel bars (Parham p 182)
- Omitted a mention that in 1867 a new leader, Titokowaru, had emerged among the Māori's in the vicinity of Mt Egmont. He went from one village to another propagating a new version of the Hauhau faith which included ritual cannibalism, but progress from words to deeds until 1868. (Parham p192) and (Stowers p 191)
- Stowers also adds in the next sentence that this is possibly incorrect as many Hauhau would have delighted in consuming Von Tempsky, known to then as Manu-rau, because of the great mana gained by such an act. (Stowers p191)
- While using the outstanding work of a resident of Hamilton, the late Richard Stowers, (28% of the references), O'Malley has failed to use the work *Von Tempsky – Adventurer* by W.T Parham published by Hodder and Stoughton 1969 (who Stowers has mentioned in his bibliography) and, *The Adventures of Kimble Bent* by James Cowan published by Whitcombe and Tombs Ltd; 1911 part of the New Zealand Wars (1845-1872) from the New Zealand Electronic Text Collection. Cowan's Chapter XV1 – The Cannibals of the Bush is particularly enlightening. The introduction to the Chapter reads  
*After the battle- The slain heroes of Te Ngutu- o-te-Manu- A terrible scene on the marae-What Bent saw from his prison-hut-The sword of Manarau -A funeral pyre-Priestly incantations-A soldiers body eaten-Why the Hauhaus became cannibals.*
- He has selectively chosen to ignore a chapter in the Memorandum of the New Zealand Campaign failing to mention that Von Tempsky described Māori's in the attack of Burt's



Farm as 'cowardly marauders and sneaks', while those who attacked the farm of a Captain Culvert near Kerikeri were a cowardly crew. O'Malley does mention that Von Tempsky played no part in the attack at Paparata Camp which housed Māori Men, Women and Children, killing seven of them, as by then the Forest Rangers had reformed into two Companies. The attack carried out by No.1 Company under the command of William Jackson while Von Tempsky commanded No.2 Company

- O'Malley makes a poor one-sided effort in describing the complete demise of Von Tempsky. It is accepted that Von Tempsky was shot by a Hauhau warrior Te Rangi-hina-kau (Parham p 20) and a warrior when asked by Bent, came forward with the sword and cap belonging to Von Tempsky, according to Bent, an American, was had deserted to the enemy from the 57<sup>th</sup> Regiment in the hope of exchanging the hard lot of a soldier for the life of ease of the Māori's. They received him not as an honoured guest, but as a slave. (Parham p202)
- The bodies of the soldiers (killed in the action) were assigned to the tribes. One tribe, the Ngaruru from Waitotara, took their prize. Two of them grasped the dead man by the ankles to drag the corpse off to the cooking ovens behind the huts (Parham p203) Kimble Bent was brought forward to watch the horrible rite of the Hauhaus as they at the unfortunate who had been claimed by the Ngarauru tribe. His sickened disgust was evidently shared by some of the Māori's, in contrast to the relish shown by the cannibals for their meal (Parham p204)
- Also overlooked is this very powerful piece from the chapter *The Cannibals of the Bush* by Cowan (p193) The Taranaki Māori tell a singular story in explanation of those man-eating rites in Titokowaru's camps. In consuming bodies from the battlefields, they were only putting into practice the spirit of a speech made by old King Potatau te Wherowhero a decade or so before. Potatau – grandfather of the present "king" of the Waikato, Mahuta Potatau te Wherowhero, M.L.C – was a warrior of exceeding renown three quarters of a century ago, and a cannibal of cannibals. Te Wherowhero Kai-tangata – "man-devourer" – he was called. Many a time he raided Taranaki with his war parties of Waikato and Ngati-Maniapoto and Tainui. At Pukerangiora, about 1830, he slew hundreds of Ngati-Awa tribespeople, and with his warriors, cooked and ate them. Nearly thirty years later he was set up as king over the confederated Māori tribes in the centre of the island.
- With one of the enemy dead already being cooked for a cannibal feast, Titikowaru resolved to spare Von Tempsky this final indignity. He directed that Manu-rau's body should be first to be placed upon the funeral pyre, with those of his comrades beside and on top of him. As the order was carried out, he declaimed to Manu-rau's corpse:  
*In the days of the past you fought here and you fought there, and you boasted that you always emerge safely from your battles to the bright of the world, But when you encountered me your eyes were closed in their last sleep. It could not be helped; you sought your death at my hands, and now you sleep for ever.*

**A warrior gives his highest honour to a respected soldier and foe.**

The effect of the O'Malley report is highlighted in

<https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/politics/local-government/121953230/life-in-von-tempsky-shadow>

The mayor, Paula Southgate, said O'Malley's 47-page report deserves to be widely read

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022

Attachment 6

"Von Tempsky in particular was a pretty nasty kind of gentleman, and I hadn't understood quite how much he had done," said Southgate.

"We have to acknowledge that bad things happened. We must...not hide the history away in some dark place because these conversations won't go away. They will continue to be raised until we have found some way to move forward and heal."

If the mayor had been aware of both sides of the story, she would be aware that bad things happened on both sides. There are no records of barbaric cannibalistic retribution by soldiers of the crown.

There is no doubt the mayor is unaware that the people she is parleying with are descendants of a tribe who less than 150 years ago could have been sizing her up as a possible entrée or main course.

As an aside, 1 Von Tempsky Street (focus of the Stuff article) has been sold, the young lady interviewed and photographed for the piece is no longer a resident.

#### **The Petitioner**

The initial mailout was addressed to The Occupiers, 1/3 Von Tempsky Street. A follow up mail out with the same information but with a very subtle change, it was addressed to John Colin Pike, 1/3 Von Tempsky Street. This is the name that appears on the Rates Invoice/Assessment. Clearly this was a faux pas as the Hamilton City Council failed to understand that *Council will consider and determine road renaming applications originated due to the following:*

*Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement to the change.*

*Where there is a demonstrated community desire*

**In his submission Mr. McMichael said, 'I've included a map and a list of names of all the people who I have so far contacted. Mr. McMichael has made no contact with me at any time. I work from home therefore would have expected a visit.**

Mr. McMichael has used the title Residents and Property owners in the pretext to garner support for his petition.

The address for Hamilton East School is 7 Dawson Street. The history of the school is well written in the book, Heritage Hamilton, a celebration of the city's historic buildings by WINTEC Students, directed by Ventia Sherson, David Cook, Andrea Wilkinson, foreword by Dr. Deborah Challinor. Therefore, as a 'nonresident' of Von Tempsky Street, Hamilton East School should be disqualified, and references deleted. The headmaster is the guardian of the Ministry of Education's property.

If the petitioner has failed to understand the rules for petitioning, one must question the legality of the other signatories on the petition. It is not just a matter of taking a walk up and down the street and asking the 'manager' or receptionist at the front desk or to seek someone to sign the petition on behalf of.

**Bearing this in mind I would expect Hamilton City Council to clearly determine the true owners rather than this very loose approach.**

The four streets mentioned (Grey, Beale, Dawson and Von Tempsky) and the plaque (on the corner of Memorial and ANZAC) and Soldiers Memorial Park and gunboat, Memorial Drive and ANZAC Parade are all associated with wars but are a focal point to remember not only Hamilton but the

Item 10

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022

nation's history. This area should be celebrated for its past and as an area for quiet introspection of our history.

Mr. McMicheal writes, *Von Tempsky and his activities is considered by many as "war crimes"*. His ignorance of both sides of the war is alarming, certainly Von Tempsky, and the combatants of the day, carried out activities that we find 150 years later as totally unacceptable but unlike his foe was not a cannibal. Worse still the people Mr. McMichael is championing were cannibals starting from the very first Maori king.

Mr. McMichael says, *we have a situation where both Maaori and Pakeha children go to school along roads which reflect a colonist past, and in particular a memorial to a man who could be considered a war criminal*. Von Tempsky is no better or no worse than the people he fought and at the end of the day, how many children are affected by the name of the street?

He writes about the woes of colonization and the joys of the spaceship culture. We are struggling in a COVID world, and everything that it has brought. This at a time when Russia is at war with Ukraine, all members of the spaceship will be affected by it. We have a government which is locking their own citizens out of the country. We have massive national and local body debt which will take years to repay and will be a burden on generations to come. We have people working from home making the city a ghost town with businesses suffering. While it would be nice to have all the 'wants' Mr. McMichael suggests, to bring his spaceship concept into reality, it is testimony of what history entails – actions and reactions that will only be determined sometime in the future whether their impacts were acceptable or crimes.

Mr. McMichael then suggests that because he is seeking the change of name for cultural sensitivity, it would be culturally insensitive for HCC to be asking for fees. To suggest no charge be made by HCC is immoral when others will have to pay. Hamilton City Council, already heavily in debt will have costs to signage, re-gazetting land information, lawyers' fees; building owners will have costs; those who lease or reside on Von Tempsky will incur costs both monetary and valuable time. For example, 3 Von Tempsky Street facing signage on new letter boxes is less than six months old and will be expensive to replace. In times of rising costs, heavy debt, and an unknown future, change is completely unnecessary.

Mr. McMicheal seems intent on bleeding the HCC out of money, he writes, *the goal should be, that when the street is renamed, it is done as a celebration, where the school, and Maaori (sic) and all cultures and residents, are included. HCC should look at location markers, telling of the stories. HCC should be looking at the street, and start changing the plantings to native trees, and look at how HCC can make the street a more livable street*. This is rather ironic with the McMicheal residence 155 River Road, he certainly does very little living on Von Tempsky Street. The well-established trees are an important part of what makes the street such a livable street.



Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
04 MAR 2022

Sarah Blanchett

---

**From:** John Pike [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Friday, 4 March 2022 12:29 PM  
**To:** Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
**Cc:** Mark Ewington  
**Subject:** Proposed Road Renaming - Von Tempsky Street to Putikiti Street.  
**Attachments:** Von Tempsky Paper.docx; Von Tempsky letter to Council .docx  
**Categories:** Submission

Dear Sir,

My submission on the above name subject was hand delivered and receipted at HCC reception at 11.38am this morning.

Attached are electronic copies.

Yours Sincerely

John Pike

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
18 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 004



Hamilton City Council  
Te Kaunihera o Kiriākirira

### Submission on a Proposed Road Name Change

Hamilton City Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council's Facilities Policy (2016)

OFFICE USE ONLY

File No: \_\_\_\_\_

Submission No: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Submitter's Details

Full name:

Ross Terrance BRAUER

Address:

[REDACTED]

Postal code:

3204

Name of agent:  
*(if any)*

(on behalf of all owners at 3 Van Tempusky Street.)

Address for service:  
*(if different from above)*

Work Phone:

8349995

Mobile:

[REDACTED]

Home Phone:

Fax:

Email:

[REDACTED]

#### Submission Details

I/we



support



oppose

*(tick one)*

on the application made by (name of applicant):

IAN McMICHAEL

to (describe the proposal):

Proposed Road Renaming - Van Tempusky Street to Pitikiki Street

Planning Guidance  
Hamilton City Council  
Phone: 07 838 6699

#### Questions?

For general planning guidance enquiries, contact the duty planner  
weekdays 8am - 4.45pm. Email: [planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz](mailto:planning.guidance@hcc.govt.nz)

PG 04 / Dec 2015

1

Item 10

Attachment 6

1. The particular parts of the application I support/oppose (delete one) are:

I oppose the complete application.

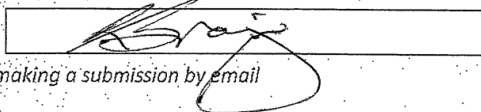
2. The reasons for my submission are:

It is very emotive language to claim Von Tempelky was a "war criminal" - show me the Court records proving this! His conduct may simply be those of a person involved in a war that reflects that time in history. In my opinion, it is important that history - good or bad - needs to be recognised, so that we can learn from such experiences. Colonisation + the Maori wars are an important part of NZ history!

3. The decision I wish the Council to make is:

Decline the application

Signature of submitter:



Date:

18/02/2022

Signature is not required if you are making a submission by email

- The closing date for serving a submission on Hamilton City Council is the 20th working day after notification date.

Received  
PLANNING GUIDANCE  
18 FEB 2022

SUBMISSION 004

**Sarah Blanchett**

---

**From:** Ross Brazier <Ross@mcbreens.nz>  
**Sent:** Friday, 18 February 2022 11:14 am  
**To:** Planning Guidance Customer Enquiry  
**Subject:** Proposed Road Name change  
**Attachments:** mcbreens@mcbreens.nz\_20220218\_111311.pdf

**Categories:** Submission

Please see attached submission.

Ross Brazier Consultant  
ross@mcbreens.nz  
DDI +64 7 444 5715

MCBREENS  
S O L I C I T O R S

McBreens Limited Trading as McBreens Solicitors  
t: +64 7 834 9995

Level 2, Von Tempsky Chambers  
18-20 Von Tempsky Street  
Hamilton East 3216

DX GB 22005, Hamilton

PO Box 1542, Hamilton 3240

[https://us-west-](https://us-west-2.protection.sophos.com?d=mcbreens.nz&u=d3d3Lm1jYnJlZW5zLm56&i=NWQzOGY1MTY1OWJjMWE5NjMwMTIxZDk4&t=b0gzVW9DQk1XWFBdWmhnQXdCVjBiWno0SUVhWndSQkt2SnNWcnBWyit5ND0=&h=f435a2549c8b40cd9dd1cef996fcb1a1)

[2.protection.sophos.com?d=mcbreens.nz&u=d3d3Lm1jYnJlZW5zLm56&i=NWQzOGY1MTY1OWJjMWE5NjMwMTIxZDk4&t=b0gzVW9DQk1XWFBdWmhnQXdCVjBiWno0SUVhWndSQkt2SnNWcnBWyit5ND0=&h=f435a2549c8b40cd9dd1cef996fcb1a1](https://us-west-2.protection.sophos.com?d=mcbreens.nz&u=d3d3Lm1jYnJlZW5zLm56&i=NWQzOGY1MTY1OWJjMWE5NjMwMTIxZDk4&t=b0gzVW9DQk1XWFBdWmhnQXdCVjBiWno0SUVhWndSQkt2SnNWcnBWyit5ND0=&h=f435a2549c8b40cd9dd1cef996fcb1a1)

NOTE: This e-mail is confidential. If it is not intended for you please do not read, distribute or copy it or any attachments. Please notify the sender by return e-mail and delete the original message and any attachments. McBreens Ltd is not responsible for any alterations made to the e-mail or any attachments to it after the originator has sent it from this office.

mcbreens@mcbreens.nz\_20220218\_111311.pdf;

Item 10

Attachment 6

# Council Report

<b>Committee:</b>	Community Committee	<b>Date:</b>	26 April 2022
<b>Author:</b>	Daan Blokker	<b>Authoriser:</b>	Helen Paki
<b>Position:</b>	Senior Parks Planner	<b>Position:</b>	General Manager Community
<b>Report Name:</b>	Fairfield Park Reclassification - Deliberations and Approval Report		

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

1. To provide the Community Committee with information requested by the Hearings and Engagement Committee on 5 April 2022.
2. To seek approval from the Community Committee to reclassify a portion of Fairfield Park from recreation reserve to local purpose (community facilities) reserve.

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi*

3. That the Community Committee:
  - a) receives the report;
  - b) approves the reclassification of the approximately 1,600m<sup>2</sup> portion of Fairfield Park, which includes the Fairfield Hall building footprint, as shown indicatively on the plan included as **Attachment 1**, from recreation reserve to local purpose (community facilities) reserve; and
  - c) notes Te Whare o Te Ata have committed to undertake further consultation with Ngati Wairere and the community prior to a report being presented to the Community Committee seeking approval for Te Whare o Te Ata's lease application being presented to the Community Committee.

## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopototanga matua*

4. The process to reclassify a portion of Fairfield Park to local purpose (community facilities) reserve was initiated to enable Council to consider a new lease for Te Whare o Te Ata within Fairfield Hall.
5. The proposal was approved for public notification by the Community Committee on 25 November 2021, was publicly notified on 14 February and was open for submissions until 14 March 2022.
6. During the submission period Council received 64 submissions and four of those were heard at the 5 April 2022 Hearings and Engagement Committee.
7. Based on the submissions received and heard, staff recommend that the partial reclassification of Fairfield Park be approved.
8. Staff consider the decision in this report has low significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements.

## Background - *Koorero whaimaarama*

9. Fairfield Hall has a building coverage of approximately 800m<sup>2</sup>. The front of the building was significantly damaged by fire in 2019. Council is funding the rebuild of the fire damaged section and this work is due to be completed mid-2022.
10. Te Whare o Te Ata Fairfield Community House is a community-based organisation that provides services to promote the health and wellbeing of local people. Te Whare o Te Ata are primarily based at 60A Sare Crescent, but currently provide some of their services from Fairfield Hall, which they have been leasing from Council since 27 February 2018.
11. Services that Te Whare o Te Ata provide from the Sare Crescent site include community services, support for local whaanau, referrals to social services, provision of essential supplies and afterschool childcare. Services provided from Fairfield Hall include Kaivolution as well as hiring the hall out to 14 different community groups for zumba, badminton, dancing, boxing, karate and performing arts.
12. Te Whare o Te Ata have confirmed that they wish to consolidate their entire community centre operation into Fairfield Hall once it has been rebuilt.
13. Fairfield Park (including Fairfield Hall) is currently classified entirely as recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Under s54 of the Act, Council can only grant leases on recreation reserves for recreation and sporting activities and for purposes complementary to the public use and enjoyment of the reserve.
14. A partial reclassification of Fairfield Park to Local Purpose (community facilities) would enable Council to consider a new lease to Te Whare o Te Ata for the purpose of operating all of their activities from the Fairfield Hall building.
15. If the reclassification is approved, Te Whare o Te Ata will submit a lease application to Council which will be assessed by staff. If the application meets Council requirements, staff will bring a report to the Community Committee seeking approval for the lease. If approved, a lease agreement will be developed and signed by both parties.
16. The reclassification was approved for public notification by the Community Committee at the 25 November 2021 meeting [[Agenda](#)] [[Minutes](#)].
17. During the public notification period (14 February – 14 March 2022) Council received a total of 64 submissions and four verbal submissions were heard at the 5 April 2022 Hearings and Engagement Committee [[Agenda](#)] [[Minutes](#)].
18. An insights and analysis report, which includes information about the communications and engagement approach, is included as **Attachment 2**.

## Discussion - *Matapaki*

### Key themes from consultation

#### Support for the proposal

19. A total of 64 responses were received. 55 of the 64 respondents (86%) supported the reclassification. Three respondents submitted in opposition to the change (5%). Four did not have a view on the proposal or were unsure (6%) and two did not answer this question (3%).
20. The key themes from respondents when asked to explain their positions were that:
  - i. the hall would provide a benefit to the community;
  - ii. the hall would be a great place for the community to come together; and
  - iii. a portion of the park should be reclassified to provide a home to Te Whare o te Ata Fairfield/Chartwell Community Centre Trust.



21. A very small number of respondents (3) opposed the submission, each for differing reasons.
22. Ngaati Wairere opposed the proposal. Representatives have clarified that Ngati Wairere's opposition relates to a lack of meaningful consultation rather than being in opposition to the reclassification and what Te Whare o Te Ata hopes to achieve.
23. Ngati Wairere were notified and invited to provide feedback on 15 February 2022. A hui with Ngati Wairere and Te Papanui Enderley was held on 29 March 2022 and the meeting minutes are included in **Attachment 3**.

#### Impact of the reclassification

24. 42 of 64 respondents (65%) believed the reclassification would have a positive impact on them or their community. 13 (20%) believed the impact would be neutral. Only 4 respondent (6%) believed the reclassification would negatively impact them or their community. Others believed there would be no impact or made other suggestions for park improvements.

#### **Hearings and Engagement Committee Meeting**

25. Four submitters were heard at the 5 April 2022 Hearing and Engagement Committee.
26. At the conclusion of submissions Elected Members and Maangai raised issues for staff to follow up. The issues are outlined and addressed in Table 1 (below):

Issue	Staff Response
How Te Whare o Te Ata will collaborate with the surrounding community facilities.	<p>Te Whare o Te Ata met with Te Papanui Enderley Community Centre on 12 March and regular meetings between both parties are expected to continue into the future.</p> <p>If the reclassification is approved, the further community engagement being undertaken by Te Whare o Te Ata will be included as part of the lease report expected to be presented to the Community Committee in mid-2022.</p>
What budgets do Council have in the LTP to support Te Whare o Te Ata once they move into Fairfield Hall	<p>Te Whare o Te Ata receive a multi-year grant of \$40,000 per from 2021 to 2023.</p> <p>Te Whare o Te Ate are currently in the process of applying for external funding via Trust Waikato and Lotteries.</p> <p>\$1.1m of funding was provided for the Fairfield Hall rebuild which is currently in progress and expected to be completed in mid-2022.</p> <p>Council will continue to fund the on-going maintenance of Fairfield Hall.</p>
Whether Fairfield Park should be renamed or have a dual name provided to capture the history of the area.	A proposal to rename Fairfield Park would need to be managed through a separate process in accordance with Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.

Whether Fairfield Hall should be renamed to capture the history of the area.	The renaming of Fairfield Hall would need to be managed through a separate process in accordance with Council's Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.
Timeline for the upgrade of the skatepark and the playground	Renewal funding for the skatepark and basketball court upgrade sits in Year 2 (2022/2023) of the LTP.
Provide the meeting minutes from the hui with Ngati Wairere	A meeting was held between Ngati Wairere and Council staff on 29 March 2022. At the time of writing the report the minutes had not been circulated, however minutes will be circulated when they become available. Te Whare o Te Ata have stated their intention to collaborate with Ngati Wairere moving forward. Pending reclassification, this issue will be further addressed in the Te Whare o Te Ata lease report expected to be presented to the Community Committee in mid-2022.

#### Process following Community Committee approval

27. To achieve this reclassification, the site needs to be surveyed to define the boundary between the area to be classified local purpose (community facilities) reserve and the remainder of Fairfield Park which is to remain recreation reserve.
28. If approved, the Chief Executive will consider the change in classification under s24 of the Act, and Council's resolution in relation to objections received, exercising the delegation of the Minister of Conservation. The classification would then be recorded by notice in the Gazette. This process is expected to take 2-3 months.

#### Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea*

29. This is a regular operating activity funded through the LTP.
30. Costs relating to the proposed change of classification will be met by the Parks and Recreation operational budgets.
31. Costs are estimated to be approximately \$10,000 including public notices, gazette notices and the boundary survey. Staff time costs are estimated at \$2,500.

#### Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture*

32. Staff confirm that that the recommendations in this report comply with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

#### Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga*

32. The purpose of Local Government changed on 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future ('the 4 wellbeings').
33. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeings during the process of developing this report as outlined below.

34. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.

### **Social**

35. Te Whare o Te Ata provide a range of learning and development opportunities for individuals; support for local whaanau, referrals to social services, provision of essential supplies, afterschool childcare and a range of recreational activities. The partial reclassification of Fairfield Park provides an opportunity for increased social interaction and participation and programmes that promote social wellbeing.

### **Economic**

36. The reclassification of Fairfield Park will allow Te Whare o Te Ata to provide a range of community services free of charge. Providing services and activation of the park would help support a sense of community ownership, pride, and positive economic development outcomes for the area.

### **Environmental**

37. The reclassification will not result in any significant environmental considerations.

### **Cultural**

38. The reclassification allows for activities that promote cultural wellbeing and provides cultural education opportunities to the community.
39. The consultation and hearings provided individuals and communities with an opportunity to discuss how the reclassification has an impact on their ability to retain, interpret and express their cultural values.
40. Waikato Tainui, Ngaati Wairere and Te Haa o te whenua o Kirikiriroa (THaWK) have been consulted directly on the proposal. Submissions from Ngaati Wairere and THaWK have been received and a further meeting with Ngaati Wairere was held prior on 29 March 2022.
41. Te Whare o Te Ata have signalled intent to further engage with Ngaati Wairere prior to submitting a lease application.

### **Risks - *Tuuraru***

42. There are no known risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

## **Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui***

### **Significance**

43. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the matter(s) in this report has/have a medium level of significance.

### **Engagement**

44. There is a statutory requirement to consult as per legislation outlined below.
45. The public notification of the proposal to reclassify a portion of Fairfield Park has been done in accordance with Sections 24 and 119 of the Reserves Act 1977.

## **Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Approximate area to be reclassified

Attachment 2 - Submissions insight report



KEY

-  Proposed Reclassified Area
-  Fairfield Park



Fairfield Park – Proposed Change of Reserve Classification

version



GIS & CAD Services

DISCLAIMER: While Hamilton City Council has exercised a reasonable skill and care in controlling the contents of this information, Hamilton City Council will not be liable for any costs, loss, injury, damage or expense whatsoever whether direct, indirect, special or consequential, suffered or incurred arising from the use of the digital data, whether arising in contract, negligence or otherwise.

Date: 27/01/2022



## FAIRFIELD PARK RECLASSIFICATION: ENGAGEMENT AND INSIGHT REPORT

Report prepared by:  
Tegan Andrews, Insights Analyst  
March 2022

Report reviewed by:  
Julie Clausen, Unit Manager, Strategy and Corporate Planning  
March, 2022.

D-4130627

1

## SUBMISSIONS INSIGHTS

The Fairfield Park Reclassification campaign opened on Monday 14 February and closed on Monday 14 March 2022. The survey was designed to give the community an opportunity to provide feedback on proposed change of the reclassification to a section of Fairfield Park from recreation reserve to local purpose (community facility) reserve under Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977.

The reclassification allows for Te Whare o te Ata Fairfield/Chartwell Community Centre Trust to call Fairfield Hall home. This reclassification change means that the hall could be used for a much wider range of activities including sports, events, meetings and more. The Trust would be allowed to use it for their everyday operations as well as their community activations. Alongside this, community members would also be able to book and use the hall for events

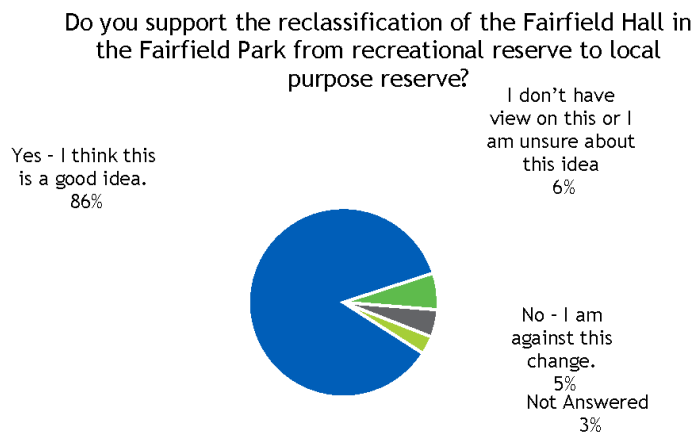
Respondents were asked if they support the reclassification or do not support the reclassification. Respondents were asked to comment on the reason for their choice and outline impacts that the reclassification may have on them. We also asked questions around their usage of the park, such as how often and why they visited Fairfield Park.

We received 64 responses to the Have Your Say survey. 10 of these were from an organisation or representative of a local group. Comments from those that supported the reclassification from recreation reserve to local purpose, or those that did not support the change, were analysed and the key insights are outlined below.

It should be noted the survey was an opt-in survey, and the targeted audience was nearby residents of the Fairfield and Enderley suburbs, as well as other local park users.

### FEEDBACK THROUGH SUBMISSION FORMS (ONLINE & PAPER COPY)

We had a total of 64 responses (including those from organisations). 55 of the 64 respondents (86%) supported the reclassification. Three respondents were against the change (5%). Four did not have a view on this or were unsure (6%) and two did not answer this question (3%).





Respondents were asked to explain why they supported or did not support the reclassification. The top three themes were identified from respondents' answers:

- 36 felt that it would the hall would provide a benefit to the community.  
*"The Fairfield area needs some form of community space and having one at Fairfield park may allow the proper engagement with the Fairfield community. The park has recently been revamped and a community hub in that space will allow a presence at the park to potentially positively change attitudes of current park users. The park gets used by a few different sports so it'll be good to have a user friendly accessible space for the wider community."*
- 19 thought the hall would be great to have a place for community to come together.  
*"Great opportunity for the community to gather around the centre, it will be seen as the hub of the community and hopefully it could become as well used as the Western community centre!"*
- 15 supported that the section of the park should be reclassified to provide a home to Te Whare o te Ata Fairfield/Chartwell Community Centre Trust.  
*"Te Whare o Te Ata have been very generous to our community over the years. It has provided a space for organised groups to host different events to which I have witnessed and once upon a time been involved with a group that utilised Te Whare o Te Ata. As a long standing resident and ratepayer of Paul Crescent, I truly believe the community would benefit greatly if Te Whare o Te Ata were granted this space."*

**Impact of the reclassification:**

65% of respondents believed the reclassification would have a positive impact on them or their community.

- *"It will make myself and our whanau feel safer knowing that the space is being used for the community and tamariki, rather than just as is with seedy people around constantly"*

A further 20% believed the impact would be Neutral.

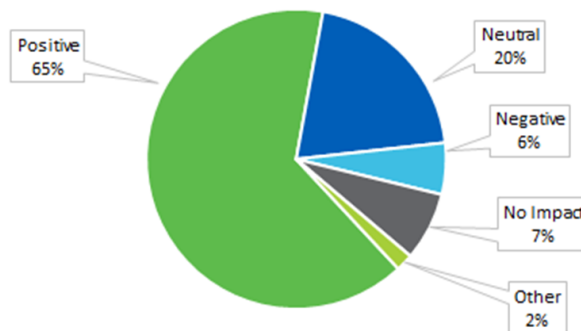
- *"If it impacts the ability to have sporting events and teams social events then it may be restrictive."*

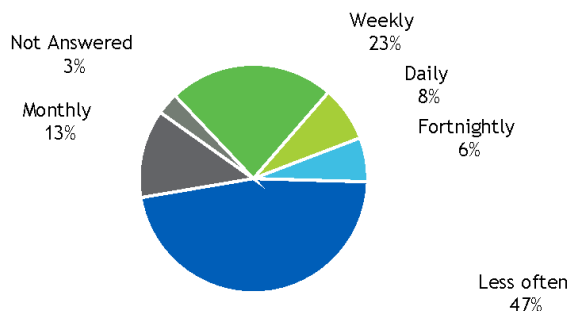
Only 6% believed the reclassification would negatively impact them or their community.

- *"I think it will be detrimental to the community use of the skate park"*

Others believed there would be no impact, or made other suggestions for park improvements.

Type of Impact



**Park Usage:****How often do you visit Fairfield Park?****Top three reasons for visiting the park include:**

- Walking/Running/Biking (39% of total respondents)
- Using the Playground (34% of total respondents)
- Attending community centre events/groups or classes (34% of total respondents)

**Other suggested improvements to the hall or park:**

- Ensure showers and toilets are safe and kept clean
- Provide an inviting space that the community feels proud of
- Increase safety and address security concerns
- Community police officer stationed at the hall
- Ample parking for the use of the hall
- Allow Zumba classes to continue (and having a floor which is appropriate for dance)
- More rubbish bins around the park
- Community cricket nets
- Upgrade the tennis court

**DEMOGRAPHIC COMPARISON OF RESPONSES FROM INDIVIDUALS****LOCATION**

36 of the 64 (56%) respondents were from the community profile East Area 4 which encompasses the suburbs of Enderley, Fairfield and Fairview Downs. The next highest community profile area was East Area 5 (Claudelands, Hamilton East, Peachgrove) with 5 respondents of the 64 (8%).

**ETHNICITY**

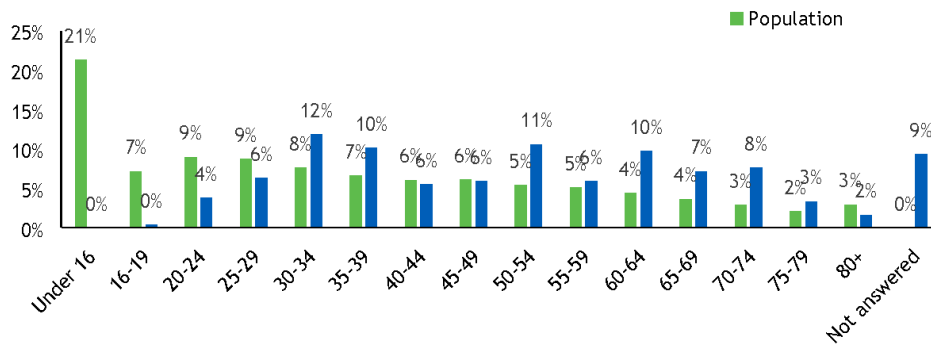
61% of total respondents identified as New Zealand European, and 39% identified as Maaori.

The 2018 Census data shows 52% of residents of community area East Area 4 as New Zealand European, and 40% identified as Maaori. In comparison to the 2018 Census data, our sample may reflect an overrepresentation of New Zealand European.

**RESPONDENTS VS HAMILTON CITY PROFILE\*-AGE GROUP**

We had a low representation from those under the age of 24. We had no representation from those under 20.

Age group comparison  
Hamilton population vs respondents



\*Hamilton city profile statistics are from the 2018 Census published by Stats NZ.

**FEEDBACK FROM ORGANISATIONS:**

10 organisations or groups provided feedback. 8 of them supported the reclassification.

Group or Organisation	Support?	Comment
Friends of Mangaonua Esplanade Silverdale	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	Improvements need to be made such as moving the toilets, converting changing rooms into community spaces, modernising and creating multi-use spaces for the community.
Hamilton Boys' High School Football	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	It would benefit the community to have a place to use for a wider variety of things and have regular events. When people do not have regular activities to attend they often get involved in the wrong things.
Hamilton Multicultural Services Trust	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	It is important for the Fairfield and Chartwell communities to have a facility that supports the needs of the community. A new and more fit for purpose space will provide a much need place for community groups to gather and connect. The is significant under resourcing of community facilities in the Fairfield area and the reclassification of the hall will go some way to improving overall facilities and spaces.
Ngati Haa, Te Haa o te Whenua o Kirikiriroa	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	The Fairfield community can share this asset if given the okay to use it. There has been a huge desire from the Fairfield community to have a meeting place without hiring venues that cost too much. It would be good to have a meeting place within the community to use. The name Te Whare o Ata has symbolism and a wairua to it which the community can relate to.
Te Runanga o Kirikiriroa Charitable Trust	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	The hall could be used for a much greater range of activities including the work of Te Whare o te Ata. Te Runanga o Kirikiriroa support this approach.
Te Whare o Te Ata Trust	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	As this would support the activities of the community house/centre that is vital for the Fairfield community and all people to still use the community hall. This upgrade is helping to modernise and improve the facilities at the hall for the community such as a community kitchen, new rooms and facilities and more of this upgrading is vital for the community - whanau, tamariki, and all community groups.
Te Whare o Te Ata Trust	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	It will be good to have someone occupy the space permanently and to have a space for community use.
Western Community Centre	Yes – I think this is a good idea.	The whare was named after Te Atairangikaahu. Please consult with Waikato Tainui. Having Maaori influence there will be beneficial.

Group or Organisation	Support?	Comment
Ngaati Wairere	No – I am against this change.	A face to face conversation with mana whenua and Te Papanui Enderley haapori has not taken place
Desert Spring Community Centre	I don't have view on this or I am unsure about this idea	Who manages the complex? Will TWoTA manage the entire complex and provide services to the Fairfield community?

#### FEEDBACK FROM SOCIAL MEDIA

There was a total of 72 unique comments on Facebook. Some comments were deemed not relevant as they were tagged other Facebook users to inform them of the campaign or were off-topic. There were 34 relevant comments. The top themes were:

- General support for the reclassification and upgrade of the hall.
- Increase lighting at night and consider safety and security.
- Suggestion to upgrade the basketball courts.

Most comments were a form of suggestion for improving the park itself, which also came through in the submissions.

#### WHAT'S NEXT

A summary of the feedback will be presented to Council's Hearings and Engagement Committee 5 April 2022. At this meeting, anyone that would like to speak to their written submission will be able to do so. Council will then consider all the views and make a decision on the proposed changes outlined above.

# Council Report

Item 12

**Committee:** Community Committee      **Date:** 26 April 2022  
**Author:** Muna Wharawhara      **Authoriser:** Sean Hickey  
**Position:** Amorangi Maaori      **Position:** General Manager Strategy and Communications

**Report Name:** He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing Work Plan

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## **Purpose - Take**

1. To seek approval from the Community Committee of the He Pou Manawa Work Plan.

## **Staff Recommendation - Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi**

2. That the Community Committee:
  - a) receives the report; and
  - b) approves the He Pou Manawa Ora Work Plan **Attachment 1** of the staff report.

## **Executive Summary - Whakaraapopototanga matua**

3. He Pou Manawa Ora - Pillars of Wellbeing is a high-level planning document that will guide Council's work on delivering shared outcomes to Maaori and all Hamiltonians and was adopted by Council in August 2021.
4. Following the adoption a He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing Work Plan was developed by staff in consultation with the Community Committee Chair and Mayor Southgate.
5. The Work Plan (**Attachment 1**) has been updated from the one that was submitted to the Community Committee on 2 March 2022.
6. Once approved, the He Pou Manawa Ora Work Plan will be shared with our key Maaori partners, the organisation and community.
7. Staff consider the decision in this report has low significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements.

## **Discussion - Matapaki**

8. Between August 2020 and November 2020, staff worked with key Maaori partners and Elected Members to develop a draft strategy document: He Pou Manawa Ora – Pillars of wellbeing (the strategy).
9. The draft strategy was approved for consultation at the Community Committee meeting on 17 November 2020 subject to the approval of the working group of engagement timeframe, material, and plan.



10. A comprehensive communication and engagement programme was officially launched at an event held at Te Parapara gardens by Mayor Paula Southgate on 3 February 2021 and run until 4 March 2021.
11. He Pou Manawa Ora was adopted at the 12 August 2021 Council meeting.
12. He Pou Manawa Ora concentrates on the four Pou (Pillars):
  - i. He Pou Manawa Koorero – Pillar of History/Heritage,
  - ii. He Pou Toorangapuu Maaori – Pillar of Unity,
  - iii. He Pou Manawa Taurikura – Pillar of Prosperity, and
  - iv. He Pou Manawa Taiao - Pillar of Restoration.
13. He Pou Manawa Ora - Pillars of Wellbeing aims to support the aspirations of Maaori and the wider Hamilton community. The strategy intends to be a guiding document to ensure Council creates and maintains a consistent, respectful, well-informed, measured, fair and focused approach that contributes to citywide wellbeing outcomes.
14. The He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing Work Plan was developed by staff in consultation with Community Chair Bunting, Mayor Southgate, and CE Lance Vervoort.
15. The Work Plan (**Attachment 1**) is broken in to section focusing on the outcomes of each of the four Pou.

#### **Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea***

16. \$1.35 million has been included in the Long-Term Plan to partially fund identified areas of He Pou Manawa Ora-Pillars of Wellbeing which aligned with Council's key functions.
17. The Workplan includes initiatives funded by this budget as well as related initiatives funded from existing budgets.
18. Staff will also seek to leverage external partnerships to help progress and fund initiatives.

#### **Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture***

19. Staff confirm that the recommendation in this report complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

#### **Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga***

20. The purpose of Local Government changed on the 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future ('the 4 wellbeing's').
21. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeing's during the process of developing this report as outlined below.
22. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.

#### **Social**

23. A number of the actions proposed in the action plan are intended to contribute to improved social outcomes for Maaori and the wider community.

#### **Economic**

24. A number of the actions proposed in the action plan are intended to contribute to improved economic outcomes for Maaori and the wider community.

**Environmental**

25. He Pou Manawa Ora - Pillars of Wellbeing supports the environmental health and wellbeing of the community.

**Cultural**

26. The development of He Pou Manawa Ora – Pillars of Wellbeing demonstrates Council’s commitment to cultural wellbeing by ensuring decisions of cultural significance are considered in a careful and measured way.
27. Through the delivery of He Pou Manawa Ora – Pillars of Wellbeing, Council is showing a stronger commitment to an inclusive and considered decision making approach. This includes the responsibility to consider the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in its decision-making, in particular, the Principle to act in good faith and partnership.
28. Council recognises it’s Tiriti relationship obligations with Iwi, Mana Whenua and maataawaka.

**Risks - *Tuuraru***

29. If He Pou Manawa Ora- Pillars of Wellbeing Work Plan is not approved by the Community Committee, it will delay staff implementing the strategy and delivery of outcomes.
30. It also has the potential to negatively impact Council’s relationships with its Maaori partners.

**Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui*****Significance**

31. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the recommendation(s) in this report has/have a low level of significance.

**Engagement**

32. Given the low level of significance determined, the engagement level is low. No engagement is required.

**Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Draft He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing Work Plan

## He Pou Manawa Koorero- Pillar of History

Outcomes sought (what we want to achieve) - from HPMO	What we will do - from HPMO	Action	Group responsible	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25-2031/32	Budget holder	Existing work prog (LTP funding allocated)	How will we know we have achieved the action
Maaori history and historical sites throughout the city are visible, protected and celebrated through storytelling as integral to the identity of the city	Review and expand the Nga Tapuwae o Hotumaues plan that provides historical context and guidance to appropriately recognise Maaori landmarks on riverside reserves	Complete a review of Nga Tapuwae o Hotumauea reserve management plan in consultation with Iwi, Hapuu and the wider public	Community - Parks and Recreation					Community - Parks and Recreation	NO	Sites of Significance identified in Nga Tapuwae o Hotumauea reserve management plan are included and protected in the District Plan
	Invest in celebrating local Maaori history/stories throughout the city ie. Art, memorials, storyboards, architecture and events	Incorporate Maaori historical stories in the development of new infrastructure.	Infrastructure Operations					Infrastructure Operations	YES	Increase year on year of local Iwi and Hapuu historical stories
		Complete Peacocke cultural blueprint	Infrastructure Operations					Infrastructure Operations	YES	Cultural blueprint completed and signed off by Council
		Work with Whaanau, Hapuu, Iwi and Kiingitanga to celebrate and recognise tangata whenua/local history exhibitions, events and collateral within Museums	Community - Visitor Destinations - Museums					Community - Visitor Destinations - Museums	YES	Develop museum plan for tangata whenua exhibitions, events and collateral
		Partner with Iwi, Hapuu and Mataawaka to complete a "Cultural design principles" strategy	Community - Parks and Recreation					Community - Parks and Recreation	YES	Cultural design principles strategy developed and signed off by Council
	Increase Maaori heritage sites listed and protected through the Council's District Plan	Partner with Iwi and Hapuu to develop a plan to identify and protect cultural and archaeological significant sites	Growth Group					Growth Group	YES	Cultural and archeological significant sites plan developed with Iwi partners and incorporated into the District Plan
Te Reo Maaori is seen, heard and celebrated in everyday Council practice and throughout the city	Normalise the use of Te Reo Maaori in council communications	Develop and adopt a "Bi-lingual Policy"	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Bilingual policy developed and adopted by Council
		Develop and introduce a "Te Reo development programme" across the organisation for staff	People and Organisational Performance					People and Organisational Performance	YES	Development programme implemented and increase in staff learning Te reo Maaori
		Increase the use of Te Reo Maaori in Council communications and materials	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	All external Council communications use Te Reo Maaori
	Increase bilingual signage throughout the city	Develop and adopt a bi-lingual signage plan	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Approach to move towards dual name for Hamilton City Council is implemented
	Review the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities policy	Engage Iwi, Hapuu and Mataawaka to review the policy for the Maaori/bi-lingual "Naming of roads, open spaces and Council facilities" and; to engage Iwi and Mana Whenua to develop a 'greenlist' of names appropriate for new developments, suburbs, Parks and Open spaces and facilities; Work with developers, Iwi and Mana Whenua to develop a consultative naming process to be implemented as part of HPMO	Community - Parks and Recreation Planning and Guidance					Community - Parks and Recreation Planning and Guidance	YES	Policy is adopted and achieves improved engagement and naming processes between Iwi/Mana Whenua, developers and council
		Investigate bi-lingual naming options for council parks and open spaces, facilities and signage	Development Group - Facilities					Facilities	NO	Bi-lingual naming plan is developed and adopted by council.
Maaori art, literature and culture is actively supported s a key part of the city's cultural scene and a source of pride for all Hamiltonians	Through a review of our Public Art Policy, recognise the appropriateness of public art versus memorials.	Establish Public Art Panel, including Iwi and Hapuu representation to make recommendations to Council on public art proposals	Community					Community	YES	Public Art Policy is adopted to guide and support decision-making on current and future public art proposals and monuments
	Support and celebrate Maaori and bicultural events including the Matariki Festival and Waitangi Day.	Waitangi Day, Matariki and Raa Maumahara events in Kirikirioa are delivered through a partnership between Iwi, Hapuu, maatawaka and relevant government and private agencies	Strategy and Communications Community					Strategy and Communications Community	YES	Event partnership/funding agreements are signed off/Event Strategy
Kiingitanga is respected and celebrated as one of New Zealand's most enduring internationally recognised institutions	Support the history and place of Kiingitanga to be respected and celebrated.	Strengthen relationship between Hamilton City Council with Kiingitanga and the Office of the Maaori King	Strategy and Communications/Mayor's Office/Elected members/Chief Executive/Staff					Strategy and Communications	YES	Relationship accord between Hamilton City Council and Kiingitanga, including Kiingitanga appointment of kaumatua to HCC. HCC attend and support Kiingitanga events eg Koroneihana, Poukai

He Pou Manawa Toorangapuu Maaori - Pillar of Unity

Outcomes sought (what we want to achieve) - from HPMO	What we will do - from HPMO	Action	Group responsible	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25-2031/32	Budget holder	Existing work prog (LTP funding allocated)	How will we know we have achieved the action
Increased representation and visibility of Maaori in a full and diverse range of roles within Council including senior management and leadership positions	Continue the Maangai Maori model and consider options for increasing Maaori input into Council decision-making	Review the Maangai Maori model at the start of the next Council triennium.	People and Organisational Performance - Governance					People and Organisational Performance - Governance	YES	Review and proposal completed and signed off by Council
		Support Council Committee Chairs to begin meetings with a mihi of welcome	People and Organisational Performance - Governance					People and Organisational Performance - Governance	YES	Mihis are delivered at the start of all council meetings
		Review the current governance structure at Council for iwi, hapuu and Maaori representation in council decision-making including: - the role and purpose of Te Ngaawhaa Whakatupu Ake - Co-Governance committee	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Governance structure reviewed, signed off by Council and changes implemented to ensure iwi, hapuu and Maaori representation in decision-making
		Confirm Maaori wards representation model for 2022-25 elections	People and Organisational Performance - Governance					People and Organisational Performance - Governance	YES	Model signed off by Council
	Embed Maaori cultural and wellbeing considerations and the Principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi in the review and development of Council strategies, plans and policies.	A Treaty of Waitangi statement of intent policy is developed and implemented in conjunction with iwi, hapuu and maataawaka which is reflected in development of all Council strategies, policies, plans and service delivery	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Treaty of Waitangi statement of intent policy is developed in conjunction with partners and signed off by Council
		Training and development is provided to HCC staff on Maatauranga Maaori; how it can be used; how it can be reflected in planning and policy development; and how it can be used through governance and decision-making processes	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Training on Maaturangi Maaori is developed and offered to staff.
	Improve the capability and capacity of Hamilton City Council staff to understand and appreciate cultural issues and engage with our Maaori partners.	Develop a training programme for staff to enable them to become culturally competent practitioners in karakia, mihi, Tikanga, pepeha and waita.	People and Organisational Performance - People					People and Organisational Performance - People	YES	Training on cultural competencies are offered to staff.
	Include Maatauranga Maaori (Maaori knowledge) considerations in relevant Council reports and recommendations.	The inclusion of Maataurangi Maaori (Maaori knowledge) is identified in templates for all Council reports and recommendations	People and Organisational Performance - Governance					People and Organisational Performance - Governance	YES	Templates for reports and recommendations are updated and used by staff.
Maaori in the community are better supported to understand and be represented in Council decision-making processes in a way that is appropriate for them.	Promote and increase the use of te reo Maaori in key council communications, including consultation and engagement activity	Increase the use of Te Reo Maaori in Council communications and materials (this is also an action under "Pillar of Unity")	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	All external Council communications use Te Reo Maaori
	Target more of our consultation and engagement activity towards Maaori, including working with our Maaori partners to do so	Ensure consultation and engagement campaigns consider Maaori engagement as part of the media mix.	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Increase in Maaori participation for Council consultation and engagement campaigns
		Develop guidance for staff for engagement and consultation with iwi, hapuu and maataawaka, recognising them as Treaty partners	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Engagement plans recognise iwi hapuu and Maataawaka as Treaty partners.

## He Pou Manawa Taurikura - Pillar of Prosperity

Outcomes sought (what we want to achieve) - from HPMO	What we will do - from HPMO	Action	Group responsible	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25-2031/32	Budget holder	Existing work prog (LTP funding allocated)	How will we know we have achieved the action
Increased understanding of what wellbeing means to Maaori in Kirikiriroa/Hamilton	Advocate for legislative change that positively impacts Maaori in Kirikiriroa/Hamilton.	Collaborate with Maaori partners on response to central government reform.	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Te ture whai mana is recognised as a qualifying matter
Increased collaboration with existing community groups, Iwi, maataa waaka and social service entities working to enable improved wellbeing outcomes and reduce inequity.	Support Te Maihi o te Whare Maaori - the Maaori and Iwi Housing Innovation Framework for Action (MAIHI) and work in partnership with providers including Waikato-Tainui, mana whenua, Maataawaka and the Waikato Community Lands Trust, to reduce Maaori housing stress.	Ensure that Iwi, Hapuu and Maataawaka are part of Area plan governance and project teams and are active partners in the creation of sustainable housing plans.	Growth Group					Growth Group	YES	Iwi, Hapuu and Maataawaka are represented on the Fairfield-Enderly Urban Development Partnership Steering Committee
	Advocate inter-agency collaboration to support Maaori wellbeing goals	Create inter-agency forum with clear, agreed terms of reference to support Maaori wellbeing goals.	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Inter-agency forum established with clear understanding of its role
	Work in partnership with Iwi, Hapuu and Maataawaka to identify and implement solutions to achieve Maaori wellbeing	Review service level agreements with Hapuu and Maataawaka	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Updated SLAs in place
Increased Maaori economic and business activity and success through Council procurement processes and other support mechanisms	Review Council's Procurement policy	Review Council's procurement policy so that Maaori/pasifika businesses are encouraged and enabled to become HCC suppliers	People and Organisational Performance - Finance (Procurement)					People and Organisational Performance - Finance (Procurement)	YES	Updated Procurement Policy adopted
		Source and analyse data and information to understand the Maaori and pacifika businesses in Kirikiriroa/Hamilton	People and Organisational Performance - Finance (Procurement)					People and Organisational Performance - Finance (Procurement)	YES	Good understanding of Maaori/pasifika businesses across Kirikiriroa/ Hamilton which can feed into future initiatives and projects.
Increased employment and career pathways through partnerships and projects we deliver.	Support Te Waka - the Waikato Economic Development Agency - to deliver Te Whare Ohaoha (its Maaori economic development plan) for Kirikiriroa/Hamilton.	Continue to support Te Waka and their work delivering Te Whare Ohaoha	Growth Group					Growth Group	YES	Annual plan for delivery of economic outcomes in Te Whare Ohaoha is agreed and implemented
		Continue support of Hamilton Waikato Tourism and their work promoting cultural tourism experiences	Venues, Tourism and Major Events					Venues, Tourism and Major Events	YES	Annual reporting from Hamilton Waikato Tourism

He Pou Manawa Taiao - Pillar of Restoration

Outcomes sought (what we want to achieve) - from HPMO	What we will do - from HPMO	Action	Group responsible	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25-2031/32	Budget holder	Existing work prog (LTP funding allocated)	How will we know we have achieved the action
The quality and wairua of the Waikato River, gully systems and wetlands are restored and protected.	Develop and implement our Nature in the City strategy alongside Iwi.	We work together with Iwi, Hapuu and kura to promote and implement the NITC strategy.	Community - Parks and Recreation					Community - Parks and Recreation	YES	Iwi, Hapuu and kura feel part of the delivery of NITC.
		We continue to procure the services of Iwi and Hapuu in restoration projects across the city.	Community - Parks and Recreation					Community - Parks and Recreation	YES	Iwi and Hapuu deliver restoration projects for council
	Work in partnership with Waikato-Tainui and the Waikato River Authority to restore and protect the health of the Waikato River (Tuupuna Awa) for all.	Partner with Waikato Tainui staff to provide workshops to build capability and knowledge of our staff to use and apply tools to achieve Waikato River (Te ture whai mana o awa te au Waikato) vision and strategy including maatauranga Maaori	Strategy and Communications					Partnerships with Maaori Infrastructure Community City Growth	NO	An agreed action plan
	Implement the principles and values of Te Ture Whai Mana and Mana o te Wai	Develop an annual report on Council's actions for achieving Te Ture Whai Mana and Mana o te Wai (the vision and strategy for the Waikato River)	Strategy and Communications					Governance	YES	Annual report presented to Co-Governance Forum
Native areas are restored through increases in native flora and fauna species numbers, decreased planting of exotic species and active control of pest species.	Increase planting and maintenance of native flora in gullies, Waiwhakareke Natural heritage Park and throughout the city.	Partner with Iwi and Hapuu to increase biodiversity within Kirikiriroa	Community - Parks and Recreation					Community - Parks and Recreation	YES	Matauranga Maaori is included within the Biodiversity Strategy for Kirikiriroa
Agreed Climate Change Strategy developed with Iwi, mana whenua, Maataawaka and the wider community	Develop and implement the climate action strategy	Engage Iwi, mana whenua, Maataawaka and community in the development of the Climate Change Strategy	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Climate Change Strategy adopted
Council practices, regulation and policy design, support an increase in behaviour in the community that addresses climate change		Engage Iwi, mana whenua, Maataawaka and community in the development of the Climate Change Strategy	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Climate Change Strategy adopted
Increased application of Maatauranga Maaori (Maaori knowledge) with support from Iwi, mana whenua and Maataawaka, to develop environmental enhancement solutions and mitigations to infrastructure growth challenges	Ensure city growth and infrastructure planning models high environmental standards	Develop Maatauranga Maaori framework	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Maaturanga Maaori framework adopted by Council
		Develop guidance for developers and others on appropriate timing and nature of engagement and consultation with Iwi and Hapuu on infrastructure and city growth projects	Growth Group					Growth Group	YES	Guidance document developed
		Establish process for assessing environmental effects of relevant projects against Iwi Management Plans, environmental plans and the Maatauranga Maaori framework	Growth Group					Growth Group	YES	Process established
	Work with Waikato-Tainui and mana whenua to address cultural Resource Management Act (RMA) and heritage legislative challenges and barriers to city growth and development.	Collaborate with Maaori partners on response to central government reform.	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Iwi, Hapuu and maatawaka identify that they feel part of the engagement process.
Increased private-public engagement (PPE) opportunities with Iwi to deliver key city and community infrastructure		Work with Waikato-Tainui to review co-governance relationship post Government reform.	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Co-governance relationship reviewed following Government reform.
Increased co-management arrangements with Iwi and mana whenua to deliver best environmental practices and results.		Work with Waikato-Tainui to review co-management relationship post Government reform.	Strategy and Communications					Strategy and Communications	YES	Co-management relationship reviewed following Government reform.

# Council Report

<b>Committee:</b>	Community Committee	<b>Date:</b>	26 April 2022
<b>Author:</b>	Sandra Murray	<b>Authoriser:</b>	Blair Bowcott
<b>Position:</b>	Consultant	<b>Position:</b>	General Manager Growth
<b>Report Name:</b>	Deliberations report on the review of the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy		

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

- To inform the Community Committee on the review of the Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.
- To seek a recommendation from the Community Committee that the Council adopts the proposed Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi* (Recommendation to the Council)

- That the Community Committee:
  - receives this report;
  - recommends that the Council adopts the proposed Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy **attachment 2** of the staff report which reflects the changes outlined in Paragraph 22;
  - requests a feasibility assessment for a 'greenprint' or map of appropriate names and areas of significance to be implemented as part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan and reported back to the Committee with a project scope, timing, and cost.

## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopototanga matua*

- The Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities has been reviewed and a proposed policy was provided for public feedback between 1 - 30 November 2021.
- The proposed amendments to the policy are:

### Change A:

Amendments to ensure names are decided on consistently and are in accordance with He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing strategy adopted by Council in 2021.

*These changes ensure strategic alignment with Council approved strategies and contributes towards the delivery of key objectives and policies and compliance with national standards.*

### Change B:

The timing of consultation between property developers and mana whenua is proposed to be moved **from** the time-sensitive approval-of-consent period; **to** an earlier period in the development life cycle when there are fewer time pressures e.g., before developers begin the



formal consenting and work clearance process. In addition, this change does not preclude developers applying for further stages of subdivision. This change allows the period available for developers and mana whenua to engage to increase from 10 days to 12 weeks, without causing delays to the development.

*These changes were supported by most property developers and mana whenua groups; and recognise that 10 days is not enough time engage internally and seek appropriate approvals on the naming of the road. In selecting an appropriate name(s) mana whenua may need to undertake hui/wananga with marae and haapu as part of the process.*

**Change C:**  
 Applicants may provide council with up to three options for the naming or renaming of a public road. Applicants must demonstrate how the suite of options for the naming or renaming of a road or overall group of roads reflects the outcomes of engagement with mana whenua. A copy of the response provided to the applicant by Mana Whenua must be included in the application.

*These changes ensure mana whenua participation in the naming process is acknowledged.*

- 6. Responses to consultation were received from 239 submitters, including 230 submissions to the Have Your Say survey, three hardcopy submissions, and six emails. Of the submissions received, 235 responses were from individuals, and four were from organisations.
- 7. Of the individuals that responded to the survey, 54% indicated their preference to keep the policy as it is now, 43% supported making changes, and 3% were undecided.
- 8. The options are set out in the Table below:

Option 1: <b>(Recommended)</b>	Recommend that the Council Adopts the proposed Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.
Option 2:	Retain the existing Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy without amendment.

- 9. Staff recommend **option 1** as the proposed policy better meets Councils strategic outcomes including alignment with the outcomes sought by He Pou Manawa Ora and the Joint Management Agreement with Waikato Tainui.
- 10. The amendments are also supported by the views of a significant number of submitters expressed during public consultation.
- 11. It is also proposed that Elected Members to approve staff to undertake a feasibility assessment to create a ‘greenprint’ or map of appropriate names and areas of significance to be implemented as part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan and report back to the Committee with a project scope, timing and cost; and
- 12. Staff note that any ‘greenprint’ or map (as per (i) above) would not be a replacement for the requirement that developers consult with iwi, as consultation is a requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 13. Ngati Waiere, Waikato-Tainui, THaWK and other submitters strongly indicated a preference for increased interaction with developers, allowing trusting relationships to form and the time to communicate the stories and history of each place. Their submissions make it clear that a tick-box website check would not be an acceptable replacement for the meaningful interactions they seek to foster.
- 14. Staff consider the matters in this report have a medium significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council’s legal requirements

## Background - *Koorero whaimaarama*

15. The Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy (the Policy) has been reviewed as part of the three-yearly review cycle, funded through the Long-Term Plan.
16. The Policy was first adopted in May 2012 and reviewed in 2016.
17. The current policy review commenced in September 2019 and has been 'paused' twice awaiting the development of He Pou Manawa Ora.
18. Elected Members have been consulted during the development of the Policy at a briefing on 6 May 2019, via a Sharepoint process in November/December 2020, and at briefing on 4 August 2020.
19. At a meeting of the Hearings and Engagement Committee on 16th February, Elected Members heard from 6 submitters and considered written submissions.
20. At a meeting of the Community Committee on 2 March 2022, Elected Members considered the proposals presented by staff and requested the recommendations be further refined before being presented to the Community Committee for final deliberations.

## Discussion - *Matapaki*

### Policy Performance

21. Staff note concerns with the performance of the existing policy:
  - i. The inability to require an applicant provide names that more closely align with the criteria set out in the policy. An applicant may currently choose to put forward a single name which may poorly align with the criteria. While the Planning Guidance Manager may discuss the name with the applicant, they are unable to insist on a 'better' name. Including a requirement for the application to include a name proposed by mana whenua will ensure there are always at least two names available to consider.
  - ii. 10 days is not enough time to identify the correct mana whenua groups, contact the correct individuals and for mana whenua to engage and provide the appropriate approvals (including governance boards) on the naming of the road.
  - iii. Developers engage with mana whenua during a time pressured period, reducing opportunities to develop meaningful relationship or to have broader discussions about mana whenua aspirations. In addition, the timing means it is too late for mana whenua to input into other naming decisions such as the name of the entire development.
  - iv. The existing policy is not able to meaningfully improve the percentage of roads that have a te reo Maaori name; or ensure te reo Maaori names are historically meaningful in the context of where they are located.

### Summary of proposed changes

22. The proposed changes are set out in the Table below:

<p><b>Change A:</b> Amendments to ensure names are decided on consistently and are in accordance with He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing strategy adopted by Council in 2021.</p> <p><i>These changes ensure strategic alignment with Council approved strategies and contributes towards the delivery of key objectives and policies and compliance with national standards.</i></p>
<p><b>Change B:</b> The timing of consultation between property developers and mana whenua is proposed to be moved <b>from</b> the time-sensitive approval-of-consent period; <b>to</b> an earlier period in the</p>

development life cycle when there are fewer time pressures e.g., before developers begin the formal consenting and work clearance process. In addition, this change does not preclude developers applying for further stages of subdivision. This change allows the period available for developers and mana whenua to engage to increase from 10 days to 12 weeks, without causing delays to the development.

*These changes were supported by most property developers and mana whenua groups; and recognise that 10 days is not enough time engage internally and seek appropriate approvals on the naming of the road. In selecting an appropriate name(s) mana whenua may need to undertake hui/wananga with marae and haapu as part of the process.*

**Change C:**

Applicants may provide council with up to three options for the naming or renaming of a public road. Applicants must demonstrate how the suite of options for the naming or renaming of a road or overall group of roads reflects the outcomes of engagement with mana whenua. A copy of the response provided to the applicant by Mana Whenua must be included in the application.

*These changes ensure mana whenua participation in the naming process is acknowledged..*

**Strategic Alignment**

23. Staff have considered whether the existing policy meets Council’s strategic objectives, particularly in relation to the Long Term Plan, Hamilton Heritage Plan and He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing Strategy.
24. The Long Term Plan, [Our Vision for Hamilton Kirikiriroa](#) has a focus on wellbeing and creating a sense of community identity.
25. While ‘Our Vision’ does not include specific outcomes or monitoring indicators directly related to the naming of roads, open spaces or Council facilities, the overall intent is transferrable to the policy in terms of recognising that names provide people with a sense of belonging and community identity.
26. The [Hamilton Heritage Plan](#) has a goal of “Promotion: heritage is celebrated, and its importance and value promoted”. This goal is reflected in the policy through the policy criteria.
27. The Hamilton Heritage Plan does not include specific outcomes or monitoring indicators directly related to the naming of roads, open spaces or Council facilities. However, the overall intent – that an appreciation of the past contributes to a sense of identity and belonging for residents and visitors – is transferrable to the policy.
28. [He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing Strategy](#) includes:
  - i. a pou (pillar) manawa korero with an outcome of ‘Te reo Maaori is seen, heard and celebrated throughout the city’; and
  - ii. a monitoring measure of the “percentage of new streets that have te reo Maaori names”.
29. An implementation workplan has been developed for He Pou Manawa Ora, and the optional directions proposed in this report would be included in the implementation workplan.

**Names – English vs te reo Maaori**

30. Staff have assessed how many roads, open spaces and council facilities are currently named in English vs te reo Maaori as a baseline against the monitoring measure set out in He Pou Manawa Ora; and whether the existing policy has suitable mechanisms to improve this measure.
31. Currently, 10% of roads in Hamilton City are in te reo Maaori, and 90% are in English.

32. The 2016 review of the policy included new provisions to encourage names in te reo Maaori. The percentage te reo Maaori road names has improved from 8.8% in August 2016 to 10% in August 2021.
33. Since the policy change, 52 of the 160 new road names (32.5%) have been in te reo Maaori and 108 new road names have been in English (67.5%).
34. One development, Rotokauri, has been responsible for 19.2% of the new te reo Maaori names since the 2016 policy change (10 roads). This was 6.3% of all names (te reo Maaori + English) since the change in policy.
35. Staff suggest the existing policy has limited ability in the short to medium term to meaningfully improve the measure 'percentage of new streets that have te reo Maaori names' or even to ensure road names reflect the history of Hamilton / Kirikirioa.
36. For named open spaces, 18.5% are named in te reo Maaori; while 7% of buildings and 9% of service buildings have names in te reo Maaori.

### **Stakeholder views**

37. On 12 October 2021 the Community Committee considered proposed amendments to the policy and approved the amended policy for public consultation between the 1st and 30th November 2021.
38. At a meeting of the Hearings and Engagement Committee on 16th February, Elected Members heard from 6 submitters and considered written submissions.
39. In 2019 and 2020 Te Haa o te whenua o Kirikirioa (THaWK), Waikato-Tainui, the Property Council and Hamilton property developers were contacted to identify concerns and identify potential policy changes.

### ***THaWK***

40. THaWK requested an increase in the consultation timeframe from 10 days to 12 weeks; and the requirement that at least one of their preferred names be included on the road naming application form.
41. THaWK supported the proposed amendments to the policy.

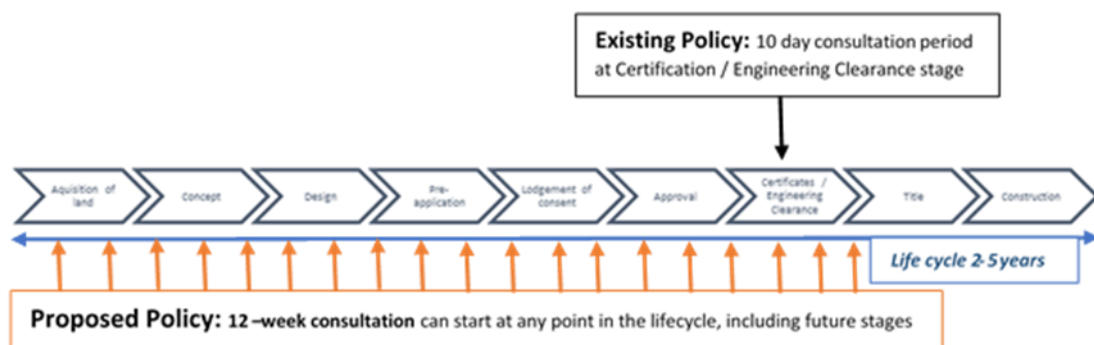
### ***Waikato-Tainui***

42. Waikato-Tainui supported the proposed amendments to the policy, including increasing in time available for consultation (increased to 12 weeks from 10 days), and the earlier engagement. They did however raise a concern about the proposed list of names and process for selecting the final name as failing to recognise the cultural importance of the gifting of a name.
43. In addition, Waikato-Tainui questioned whether the policy could go further to have a greater alignment with the intent of the Joint Management Agreement between Waikato-Tainui and Council and indicated an interest in being part of the committee that makes naming decisions. As no such committee exists, the suggestion to form a committee has been considered as part of this report.
44. Such a committee or forum would take time to establish and entail significant change to the road naming process.

### ***Property Council and Property Developers***

45. The Property Council and Hamilton property developers were provided with opportunities to input into the development of the proposed policy.

46. The proposed policy addressed their concerns by moving the consultation period with mana whenua from a late stage in the consenting process (when developers were time-poor) to the very earliest stages in the development life cycle to avoid time pressures.
47. As a full development life cycle usually takes 2-5 years developers can engage with mana whenua at any time from when they first conceived of the development (property purchase) through to when they begin the formal consenting process and work clearance process. In addition, the proposed policy does not preclude developers apply for further stages of the subdivision.
48. The diagram below indicates the current policy requirement (10-day mana whenua consultation at time of consent approval) vs proposed policy requirement (12-week mana whenua engagement at any time up to time of consent approval).



49. The proposed policy amendment is not anticipated to cause delays in the development cycle. In addition, further information on the engagement process will be part of any pre application process.
50. The proposal was presented to five local developers and the Property Council, with a majority indicating support for the change.
51. The earlier time, and longer period, also provide opportunities for developers and iwi to form meaningful and trusting relationships.

### Public Views

52. Public consultation occurred between 1 - 30 November 2021. Submissions can be viewed [online](#).
53. Responses were received from 239 submitters, including 230 submissions to the Have Your Say survey, three hardcopy submissions, and six emails.
54. Of the 235 individual respondents, 197 made comments. Analysis of the responses and comments made by individual respondents indicated that 127 supported keeping the existing policy (54%), 99 supported making changes to the policy (43%) and 9 were undecided or unclear in their support (3%).
55. Public views were also heard at the [Hearings and Engagement Committee](#) meeting 16<sup>th</sup> February 2022.
56. At the Hearings and Engagement Committee meeting submitter Wiremu Puke from Ngati Wairere recommended the policy include provisions to ensure new arterial roads are named after significant ancestors, and referenced a 2003 report, [Nga Tapuwae O Hotumauae](#), that identifies mana whenua groups in Hamilton City and provides historical background. This link has been provided for Elected Members at their request.

## Options

57. Staff have assessed that there are 2 reasonable and viable options for the Community Committee to consider. This assessment reflects the level of significance and the views of stakeholders and the public.
58. The options are set out in the Table below:

Option	Detail	Implications
1	<p>Adopt the proposed Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy.</p> <p><b>(Recommended)</b></p>	<p>Adopting the proposed policy will lead to a greater acknowledgement of the views of mana whenua and provide additional opportunities for staff to ensure road names reflect the history of Hamilton / Kirikirioa and the criteria set out in the policy.</p> <p>The proposed policy has the additional benefit of fostering relationships between mana whenua and developers and allowing time to communicate the stories and history of each place.</p>
2	<p>Retain the existing Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy without amendment.</p>	<p>Retaining the existing policy or pausing the policy review means the council is unlikely to meaningfully deliver on the He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing measure 'percentage of new streets that have te reo Maaori names'.</p> <p>Retaining the policy will continue limit meaningful engagement of mana whenua. It will also fall short of the engagement principles/ expectations of Waikato-Tainui and the outcomes sought by the Joint Management Agreement with HCC.</p> <p>In addition, council will continue to lack adequate policy measures to ensure road names reflect the history of Hamilton / Kirikirioa.</p>

59. Staff recommend **Option 1** as the proposed policy better meets Councils strategic outcomes including alignment with the outcomes sought by He Pou Manawa Ora and the Joint Management Agreement with Waikato Tainui. The amendments are also supported by the views of a significant number of submitters expressed during public consultation.

## Greenprint / mapping overlay

60. During the Hearing Committee discussions on 16<sup>th</sup> February 2022 Elected Members indicated an interest in developing a publicly available database or map that provided information on the history or rationale for current names (for roads, open spaces and council facilities) and also provided historical or traditional names from iwi.
61. Such a project would create a public resource to assist in the naming of roads, open spaces or council facilities, based on historical events, people or special features.
62. Similarly, Waikato-Tainui recommended a working group be established including subject experts from mana whenua to create a Naming Framework to determine the parameters of narratives provided for names of roads, open spaces and Council facilities.
63. Elected Members are provided with a proposal for a 'greenprint' or map to provide public information on the history of Hamilton to be implemented as part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan.

64. Staff note that any such 'greenprint' or map would not be a replacement for the requirement that developers consult with iwi, as consultation is a requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991.
65. Ngaati Waiere, Waikato-Tainui, THaWK and other submitters strongly indicated a preference for increased interaction with developers, allowing trusting relationships to form and the time to communicate the stories and history of each place. Their submissions make it clear that a tick-box website check would not be an acceptable replacement for the meaningful interactions they seek to foster.

### Further policy work

66. Elected Members have indicated an interest in additional work being undertaken to further develop the policy. Staff note that policies are reviewed every 3 years and are continually being amended and improved.
67. The current policy review has been underway for nearly 3 years and has twice been 'paused' while further work is carried out. Improvements were last adopted in 2016.
68. There is unlikely to be any significant improvement in the measure: 'percentage of new streets that have te reo Maaori names' until policy changes are adopted.
69. In effect, any further 'pause' is the same as choosing Option 2: to retain the existing policy.
70. The recommendation to adopt the proposed policy is (in effect) an option to make some improvements to the policy and then continue to do further work, potentially including the proposal a feasibility assessment to create a 'greenprint' or map of appropriate names and areas of significance, and report back to the Committee with a project scope, timing and cost.

### Implications

71. Retaining the existing policy means the council is unlikely to meaningfully improve the He Pou Manawa Ora Pillars of Wellbeing measure 'percentage of new streets that have te reo Maaori names'.
72. In addition, council will continue to lack adequate policy measures to ensure road names reflect the history of Hamilton / Kirikirioa.
73. Adopting the proposed policy will lead to a greater acknowledgement of the views of mana whenua and provide additional opportunities for staff to ensure road names reflect the history of Hamilton / Kirikirioa and the criteria set out in the policy.
74. The proposed policy has the additional benefit of fostering relationships between mana whenua and developers and allowing time to communicate the stories and history of each place.
75. Staff consider the matters in this report have a medium significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements

### Who should name roads?

76. Public consultation and stakeholder engagement raised the question: *who should name Hamilton's roads?*
77. The existing policy affords property developers the most significant role in road naming.
78. The proposed policy continues this role, while increasing the ability of mana whenua to input into the road naming process.
79. Submitters views were largely separated by the issue of *when* roads were named.



80. Submitters who specifically supported property developer's having a primary role in naming roads did so on the basis that the roads were on the developer's private property at the time of naming.
81. Other submitters considered the community and / or mana whenua should have the greater role, as roads would be vested to council, become public roads, and the name would impact the public for the life of the road (potentially hundreds of years).
82. Other councils vary in the extent to which road naming is a property developer role vs a community role. For Auckland Council, road names are decided by Local Boards with mana whenua and community input. While developers can propose names, they have no more of a role than any other submitter to the process.
83. Elected members are provided with a proposal to approve staff partner with mana whenua, developers, and key stakeholders to investigate a consultative naming process; and report back to Elected Members with a project scope, timeframe and cost. It is proposed that this would form part of the He Pou Manawa Ora implementation plan.

### **Bi-lingual road names**

84. The proposed policy encourages the use of bilingual names for open spaces and council facilities only.
85. Road names are based on the National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 4819:2011) which must be adhered to when developing proposed road names for consideration.
86. The needs of emergency services have been considered in the development of National Standards, including:
  - i. A name must not be duplicated in Hamilton or in the Waipa or Waikato Districts (to reduce the likelihood of emergency services attending an incorrect address in an emergency).
  - ii. Preferably be short (generally not longer than 12 characters). An exception to this is the use of te reo Maaori names, where longer names may be suitable, balanced with the physical limitations for signs such as strength of bracket attachments, wind loading and risk of being hit by vehicles.
  - iii. Be single words to avoid cartographic problems. For example, a second word may be misinterpreted as a placename associated with a nearby cartographic feature.
  - iv. Not sound similar, or be similar in spelling, to an existing road name (to avoid emergency services attending an incorrect address in an emergency). Currently, emergency services may need to send multiple emergency vehicles to each of similar streets to ensure rapid response.
87. Bi-lingual road names are not recommended at this time as they:
  - i. do not meet the National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 4819:2011).
  - ii. may create confusion when a person is calling emergency services - particularly if the person has English as a second language or is a tourist.
  - iii. may lead to signs which over-reach physical limitations for signs e.g., become too heavy for brackets, leading to maintenance issues and additional costs; or become a safety risk due to being over-dimension – with potential for people or vehicles to collide with the sign.

88. Staff recommend considering bilingual road names when Standards NZ update the National Standards to support bilingual road name signage. If the change occurs as part of the National Standards council can be assured adverse implications have been addressed and the change has support from FENZ.

#### **Financial Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro Puutea***

89. This is a regular operating activity funded through the Long Term Plan.

#### **Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture***

90. Staff confirm that all options provided comply with the Council's legal and policy requirements

#### **Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga***

##### **Social**

91. The naming of roads, open spaces and council facilities contributes to individuals' and communities' sense of 'place' in Hamilton. Names provide a sense of local identity and can reflect the history or historical significance of a place, including recognising people associated with an area or events significant to a community locally, nationally or internationally.

##### **Economic**

92. No economic considerations have been identified.

##### **Environmental**

93. No environmental considerations have been identified.

##### **Cultural**

94. The proposed policy recognises the special relationship that Iwi and mana whenua have to Hamilton Kirikiriroa and provides new opportunities for this relationship to be publicly acknowledged.
95. The proposed amendments to the policy demonstrate Council's commitment to cultural wellbeing by ensuring decisions of cultural significance are considered in a careful and measured way.
96. The amendments also provide an opportunity to demonstrate commitment to the recently adopted He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing Strategy.
97. The pou (pillar) manawa korero, in He Pou Manawa Ora, includes an outcome of 'Te reo Maaori is seen, heard and celebrated throughout the city' and the monitoring measure of the "percentage of new streets that have te reo Maaori names".
98. The proposals provide new opportunities for Council to measurably improve outcomes in this area.

##### **Risks - *Tuuraru***

99. Due to Council's adoption of He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing Strategy, which specifically includes a target related to road names, there may be a reputational risk if Council is not seen to be taking steps to address the discrepancy in the number of roads named in te reo Maaori compared to the number of roads named in English.

## **Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui***

### **Significance**

100. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the recommendation(s) in this report has/have a medium level of significance.

### **Engagement**

101. Stakeholder views and preferences are already known to the Council through:
- i. Meetings and communication with Waikato-Tainui, THaWK and property developers.
  - ii. Public consultation between 1 – 30 November 2021.
  - iii. Hearings Committee on 16<sup>th</sup> February 2022.

### **Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Proposed Naming of Roads Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy - annotated

Attachment 2 - Proposed Naming of Roads Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy - clean

First adopted:	24 May 2012
Revision dates/version:	4 (12 September 2019)
Next review date:	February 2025
Engagement required:	No SCP
Document number:	TBC
Associated documents:	He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing strategy
Sponsor/Group:	General Manager City Growth

**Not part of policy: Key to reading annotated policy**

Blue text	New content
Crossed Out Text	Changed content or deleted content
Orange Text	Orange text shows a section of content has been moved to another location.

## Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy

### Purpose and scope

1. The purpose of this policy is to provide a process for naming roads, open spaces and council facilities in Hamilton city.
2. This policy applies to the naming (and renaming) of roads (including private roads and private ways), open spaces and council facilities.

### Definitions

Definition	Detail
Applicant	An individual or entity which is making an application. This may include council, a consent holder or the party developing the infrastructure including but not limited to a developer.
Area	One-kilometre radius from the centre of a road, open space or council facility.
Council	Hamilton City Council.
Council facility	A council owned facility that is provided for public amenities including artistic, social or cultural facilities. Such facilities may include but are not limited to community halls, civic spaces and centres as well as major sport, recreation and entertainment facilities.
Culturally significant	Ancestral land, water, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga significant to Mana Whenua.
Mana Whenua	The indigenous people (Maaori) who have historic and territorial rights over the land (including but not limited to Te Haa o te whenua o Kirikiriroa and Waikato-Tainui)
Name	The word used to identify a road, open space or council facility. Name excludes the road type (see definition: road types).
Open space	Includes all parks and reserves administered by council.
Park	Land owned by council with a primary recreation function, not held under the Reserves Act 1977.
Private roads and private ways	Roads and accessways as defined under section 315(1) of the Local Government Act 1974 and includes right-of-ways, common access lots, retirement village roads. Also included is common property within a Unit Development as defined under section 5 of the Unit Titles Act 2010.
Register of naming recommendations	A list, catalogue, inventory or similar provided by Mana Whenua to an applicant setting out names in te reo Maaori that are appropriate for an area. The purpose is to provide a selection of culturally and historically appropriate names for roads, open spaces or developments which may not yet have been approved for development.
Reserve	As defined under s 2 of the Reserves Act 1977.
Road	Road as defined in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 and includes access ways and service lanes as defined in section 315, any square and any public place intended for the use of the public generally.

Road types	Road types in accordance with The Australian/New Zealand Standard on Rural and urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 (outlined in Schedule 1 below).
------------	--

## Principles

3. Council ensures:
  - that the city's history, local identity and local culture is recognised and maintained; and
  - that decisions contribute to the outcomes of *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing*.
4. Council provides a consistent approach to determining appropriate names for roads, open spaces and council facilities.

## General Procedure

*[Explanatory Note: all applications to name or rename a road or open space must follow this general procedure as well as specific steps set out in the applicable sections of this policy].*

5. To name or rename a road or open space, an applicant must make an application to the council by completing the application form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming.  
[content moved from later section]
6. An application to name or rename a road or open space must explain and provide evidence that the proposed name(s) reflect one or more of the following:
  - a. The identity of Hamilton and/or local identity.
  - b. The historical significance of the location.
  - c. The cultural significance of the area to Tangata Whenua Mana Whenua.
  - d. People important in the history of an area.
  - e. Events, people and places significant to a community or communities locally, nationally or internationally.
  - f. Flora and Fauna significant or important to the history of an area.
7. An application to name or rename a public road or open space must also include an assessment of how the proposed names meet outcomes under the four pou (pillars) in *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy. The relevant outcomes are summarised in the table below:

Pou	Pillar	Outcomes
He pou manawa koorero	History:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maaori art and culture is a source of pride for all Hamiltonians.</li> <li>• Kiingitanga is respected and celebrated as one of New Zealand's most enduring internationally recognised institutions.</li> <li>• Te reo Maaori is seen, heard and celebrated throughout the city.</li> </ul>
He pou toorangapu maaori	Unity:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased role of Maatauranga Maaori (Maaori knowledge) to inform infrastructure, community and organisational development.</li> </ul>
He pou manawa taurikura	Prosperity:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased wellbeing of Maaori in Kirikiriroa/Hamilton.</li> <li>• Increased Maaori economic and business activity through procurement.</li> <li>• Increased employment and career pathways through partnerships and projects we deliver.</li> </ul>
He pou manawa taiao	Restoration:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Native flora and fauna species numbers are increased year on year.</li> <li>• Increased application of Maatauranga Maaori (Maaori knowledge) to develop environmental enhancement solutions and mitigations to infrastructure growth challenges.</li> <li>• Increased co-management arrangements with iwi and mana whenua to deliver best environmental practices and results.</li> </ul>

Prior to making an application, applicants are to consult Council staff to provide guidance as to the appropriate Tangata Whenua of an area. Applicants are to provide each Tangata Whenua group with at least 10 working days to identify if the area has cultural significance and provide feedback to the applicant. The purpose of the feedback is to provide non-binding advice to the applicant as to how culturally significant an area is to Tangata Whenua. The applicant must provide evidence that they have given Tangata Whenua an opportunity to provide feedback in accordance with this section.

Section 6 does not apply to private roads.

[section expanded in section 10-15 and flow diagrams added for clarity]

8. Where there is a theme or grouping of names in an area, names submitted should have an appropriate association with other names in the area.

### Criteria for all road names

9. All road names shall meet the technical requirements set out in Schedule 1.

[criteria for all road names moved to Schedule 1]

## Naming or Renaming Public or Private Roads

### Mana Whenua consultation is required for naming or renaming public roads

10. Prior to making an application to name or rename a public road, applicants must consult council staff, who will provide guidance as to the appropriate Mana Whenua group(s) in relation to the relevant area.
11. Applicants must provide an opportunity for each identified Mana Whenua group to:
  - identify if the area has cultural significance, and
  - provide a 'register of naming recommendations' suitable for the geographical area, or specified parts of the geographical area; and
  - offer any related feedback to the applicant.
12. Applicants must provide each identified Mana Whenua group with at least 12 calendar weeks to provide a response to the opportunity set out in section 11. Applicants are encouraged to contact Mana Whenua early in the process.
13. Applicants may provide council with up to three options for the naming or renaming of a public road. and at least one proposed option must be selected from the register of recommendations made by the appropriate Mana Whenua engaged with in accordance with this policy. Applicants must demonstrate how the suite of options for the naming or renaming of a road or overall group of roads reflects the outcomes of engagement with mana whenua. A copy of the response provided to the applicant by Mana Whenua must be included in the application. ~~including the full register of recommended names.~~

[section amended post consultation]
14. The naming and renaming of public roads will reflect council's commitment to the outcomes of *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy.
15. The determination will be communicated to the applicant and appropriate Mana Whenua of the area by council.

**Naming a new road (public or private)**

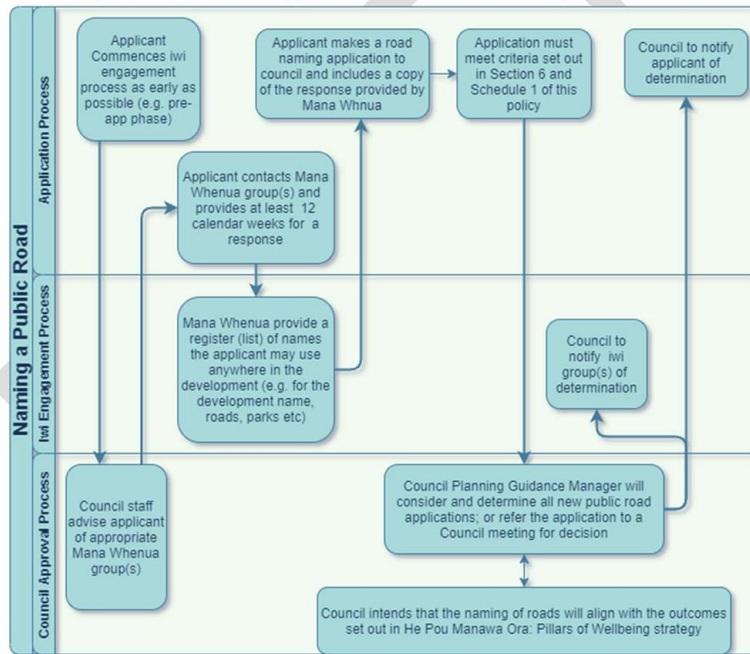
The applicant must make an application to the Planning Guidance Unit by completing the application form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming. [content moved to section 5 and amended]

Up to two names can be proposed by the applicant. [content moved to section 13 and amended]

- 16. Council’s Planning Guidance Manager is empowered to consider and determine all new road name applications, in accordance with the principles of this policy.
- 17. At the Planning Guidance Manager’s discretion, applications may be referred to Council a council meeting for determination.
- 18. Council’s Planning Guidance Unit will maintain an archive of the new road names and the reasons for selection of such names.

**Process for naming a new public road**

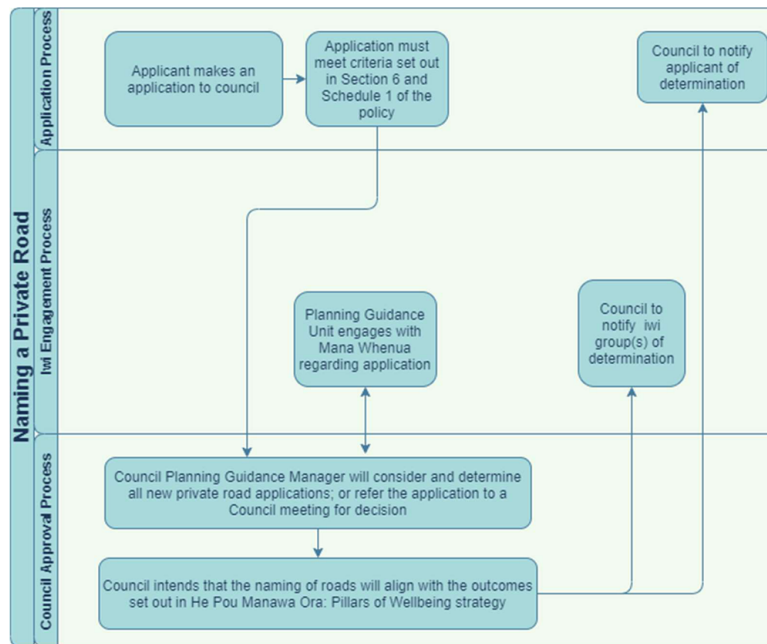
19. The diagram below visually depicts the process for naming a public road as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.



**Process for naming a new private road**

20. The diagram below visually depicts the process for naming a private road as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.





**Renaming a public or private road**

[sections in existing policy relating to renaming roads extensively reformatted into the table below, with content largely unchanged]

21. The approval process for renaming a road is set out in the table below.

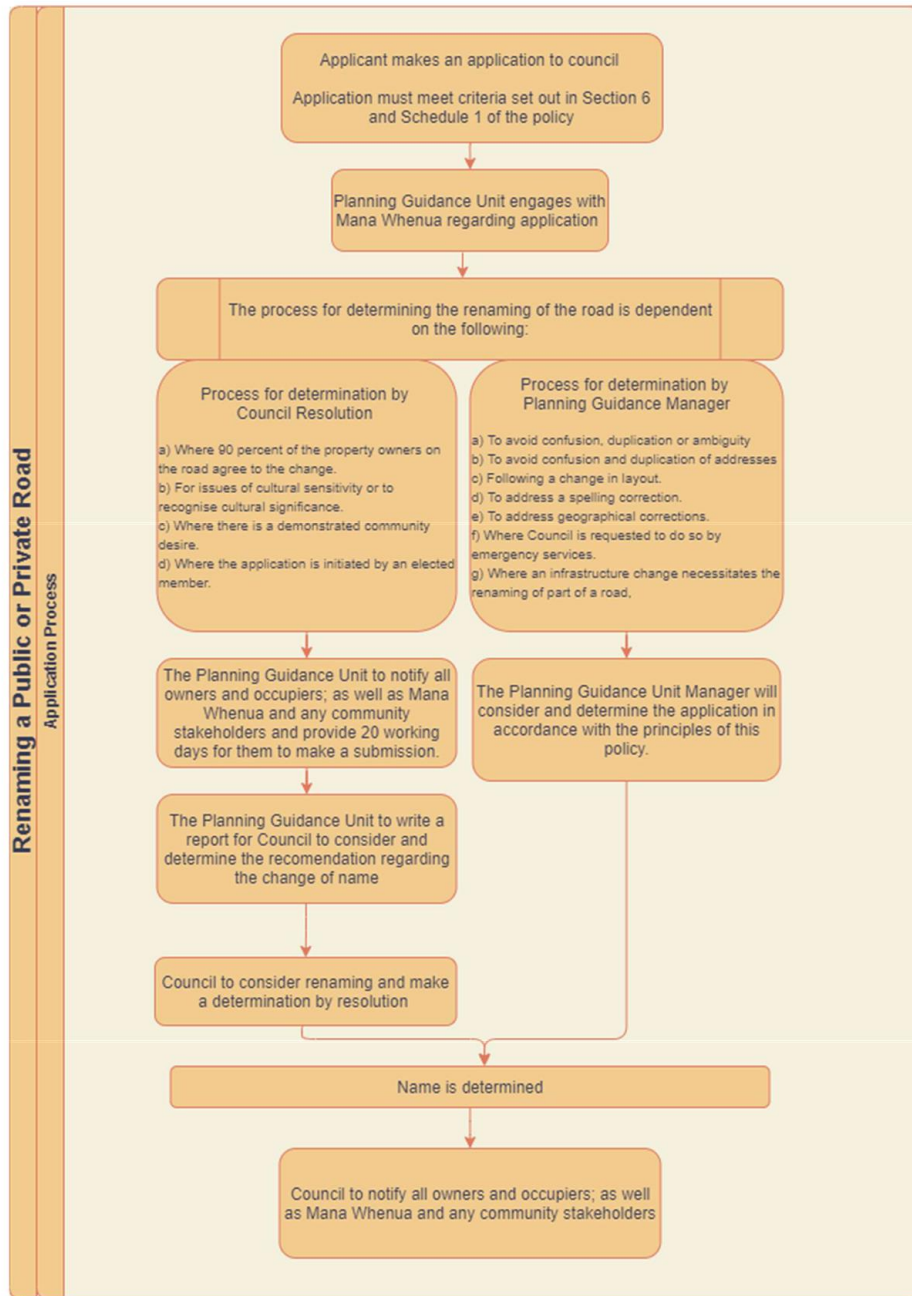
Approval by: Council Resolution	Approval by: Planning Guidance Manager
<b>Rationale</b>	<b>Rationale</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road are in agreement agree to the change.</li> <li>b) For issues of cultural sensitivity or to recognise cultural significance.</li> <li>c) Where there is a demonstrated community desire.</li> <li>d) By an elected member Where the application is initiated by an elected member.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e) To avoid confusion, duplication or ambiguity caused by the existing road name.</li> <li>f) To avoid confusion and duplication of addresses associated with road name.</li> <li>g) Following a change in layout.</li> <li>h) To address a spelling correction.</li> <li>i) To address geographical corrections.</li> <li>j) Where Council is requested to do so by emergency services.</li> <li>k) Where an infrastructure change necessitates the renaming of part of a road, e.g. an existing road is severed by a new road.</li> </ul>
<b>Process</b>	<b>Process</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>The applicant completes the application form for Road Open Space Naming/Renaming which is submitted to the Planning Guidance Unit.</del></li> <li>• The Planning Guidance Unit will notify all owners and occupiers in the road of the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Planning Guidance Unit Manager will consider and determine the application in accordance with the principles and requirements in this policy.</li> <li>• The Planning Guidance Unit will notify Mana Whenua and all owners and occupiers on the</li> </ul>

<p>proposed change, as well as Mana Whenua and any community stakeholders who may have an interest in the name change.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submissions on the proposed name change can may be made to the Planning Guidance Unit within twenty (20) working days of notification.</li> <li>• The Planning Guidance Unit will prepare a report for the Council meeting outlining the request that outlines:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the request</li> <li>ii. the rationale reason for the change</li> <li>iii. confirmation of Mana Whenua consultation if required</li> <li>iv. the response from Mana Whenua, affected owners/occupiers on the road, and other submitters; and</li> <li>v. a recommendation to Council.</li> </ol> </li> <li>• Council will consider and determine the recommendation regarding the change of name.</li> <li>• The Planning Guidance Unit will notify the applicant, all owners and occupiers in the road, Mana Whenua and all other submitters of the decision and if applicable, the new name.</li> </ul>	<p>road of the decision and, if applicable, the new name.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The applicant completes the application form for Road Open Space Naming/Renaming which is submitted to the Planning Guidance Unit.</li> <li>b. The Planning Guidance Unit Manager will consider and determine the application.</li> <li>c. The Planning Guidance Unit will notify all owners and occupiers on the road of the decision and if applicable, the new name.</li> </ol>
---	--

22. The costs associated with a name change (such as changing street signs) must be met in full by the applicant(s) except where the name change is initiated by Council resolution. These costs do not include the costs to businesses or residents on an affected street to e.g. change business signs or business cards.

**Process for renaming public or private roads**

23. The diagram below visually depicts the process for renaming a public road as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.



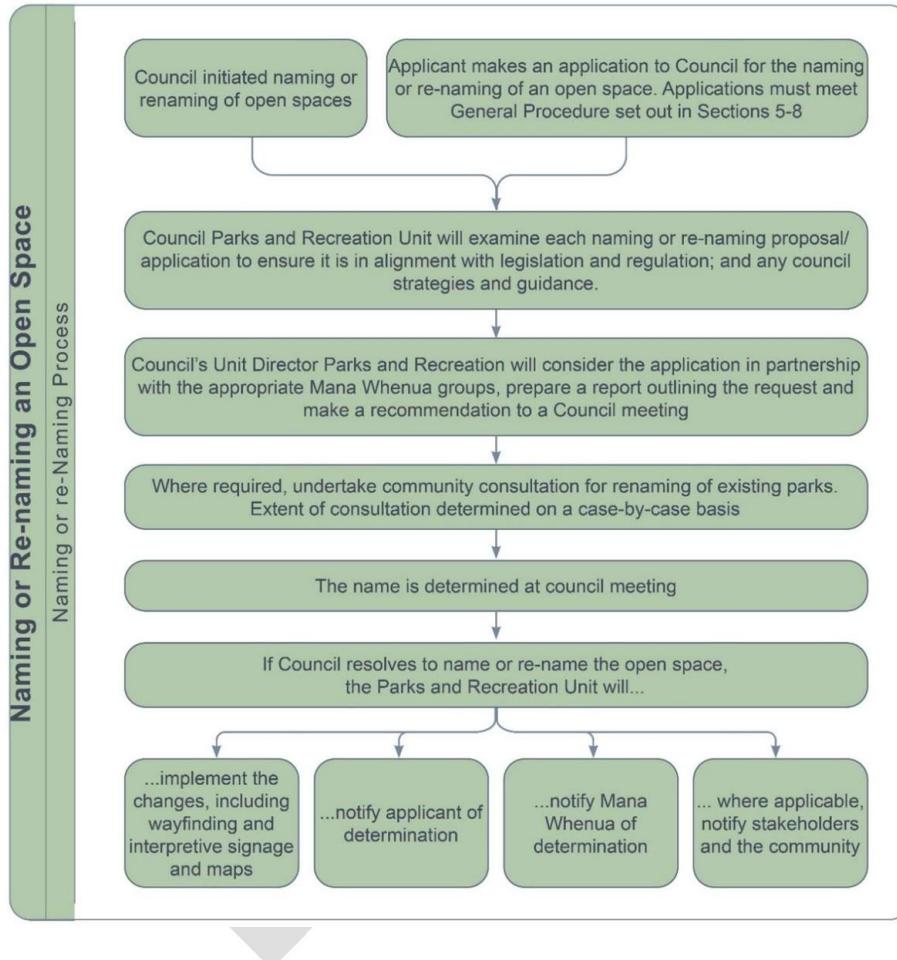
**Open spaces**

Applications for naming and renaming open spaces must be made to the Parks and Open Spaces Unit by completing the Application Form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming.

24. The naming or renaming of any open space must align with the principles of this policy, follow the general procedure identified in sections 5-8; and meet the following requirements:
- Any naming or renaming of open spaces must consider the obligations set out in Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
  - Reserves must be named or renamed by Council resolution and in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.
  - Any naming or renaming of open spaces must be in alignment with the objectives of *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy.
  - ~~Council's Parks and Open Spaces Manager will consider the application, prepare a report outlining the request and make a recommendation to a Council meeting.~~
  - If naming a new open space, Council's Unit Director Parks and Recreation will consider the application in partnership with the appropriate Mana Whenua groups, prepare a report outlining the request and make a recommendation to a Council meeting.
  - If renaming an existing open space, Council's Unit Director Parks and Recreation will consider the application in partnership with the appropriate Mana Whenua groups, undertake wider consultation where required, undertake additional heritage reviews and will implement the changes, including the installation of interpretive signage.
  - Council may, at its discretion, implement a bi-lingual name for any Open Space
  - ~~If Council resolves to change the name, the Parks and Open Spaces Unit will implement the changes, to signage and maps.~~

**Process for renaming or renaming open spaces**

25. The diagram below visually depicts the process for renaming an open space as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.



**Council facilities**

26. Where a new council facility is to be named or an existing council facility renamed:

- The Council Unit responsible for the council facility will propose names for the council facility to the Chief Executive that are in accordance with the principles of this policy.
- The Chief Executive will consider the proposed names and prepare a report for a Council meeting outlining the request; and making a recommendation.
- Council may, at its discretion, implement a bi-lingual name for any council facility.
- The Council will consider the report and determine the facility name by Council Resolution.

### Naming rights and sponsorship

27. Council can grant naming rights for an open space or council facility or parts of an open space or council facility.
28. All requests to grant naming rights or sponsorship opportunities, whether permanent or for a fixed period, will be determined by Council [resolution](#).

### Monitoring and implementation

29. The implementation of this policy will be monitored by the General Manager City Growth.
30. The policy will be reviewed every three years or at the request of council or in response to changed legislative and statutory requirements or in response to any issues that may arise.

### References

- This Policy complies with The Australian/New Zealand Standard on Rural and Urban Addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011.
- Sections 319(1)(j), 319A and 319B of the Local Government Act 1974 apply to the Naming of Roads.
- Council may name or alter the name of any road under Section 319 Local Government Act 1974.
- Section 5 of the Unit Titles Act 2010 applies only to provide a meaning of common property.
- Where a reserve is vested in Council, the Minister of Conservation or Council may specify or change the name of a reserve by notice in the Gazette (Section 16(10) Reserves Act 1977).
- [This policy aligns with He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing strategy.](#)

## Schedule 1 – AS/NZS 4819 – Types of roads

[criteria for all road names moved to this location from s9 in the existing policy]

The National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 4819:2011), must be adhered to when developing proposed road names for consideration. Any proposed road names should also meet the following criteria. These include the following requirements:

- Not be duplicated in Hamilton or in the Waipa or Waikato Districts.
- Preferably be short (generally not longer than 12 characters). An exception to this is the use of Te Reo Maaori names, where longer names may be suitable, balanced with the physical limitations for signs such as strength of bracket attachments, wind loading and risk of being hit by vehicles).
- Be single words to avoid cartographic problems.
- Be easy to spell and pronounce.
- Not sound similar, or be similar in spelling, to an existing road name.
- Not include a preposition, e.g. Avenue of the Allies.
- Not be abbreviated or contain an abbreviation excepting that “St” can be used for “saint” and ‘Mt’ can be used for “mount”. ‘Maunga’ must not be abbreviated or combined with ‘Mt’ e.g. Maungawhau’ not ‘Mt Maungawhau’.
- Not be in poor taste or likely to cause offense.
- Not lead with ‘The’. An exception to this is the use of ‘Te’ in Te Reo Maaori names.
- Road types must comply with AS/NZS 4819 – Types of roads below:

Road type	Abbreviation	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
<b>Alley</b>	Aly	Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns.	√	√	
<b>Ara<sup>1</sup></b>	Ara	Road –option to be used as a prefix for Te Reo Maaori or Moriori road names <sup>2</sup>	√	√	√
<b>Arcade</b>	Arc	Covered walkway with shops along the sides			√
<b>Avenue</b>	Ave	Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees.	√		
<b>Boulevard</b>	Blvd	Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots.	√		
<b>Circle</b>	Cir	Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle.	√	√	
<b>Close</b>	Cl	Short enclosed roadway.		√	
<b>Court</b>	Crt	Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings.		√	
<b>Crescent</b>	Cres	Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare.	√		
<b>Drive</b>	Dr	Wide main roadway without many cross-streets.	√		



<b>Esplanade</b>	Esp	Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river.	√		
<b>Glade</b>	Gld	Roadway usually in a valley of trees.	√	√	
<b>Green</b>	Grn	Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area.		√	
<b>Grove</b>	Grv	Roadway that features a group of trees standing together.		√	
<b>Highway</b>	Hwy	Main thoroughfare between major destinations.	√		
<b>Lane</b>	Lane	Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway.	√	√	√
<b>Loop</b>	Loop	Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare.	√		
<b>Mall</b>	Mall	Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides			√
<b>Mews</b>	Mews	Roadway in a group of houses.		√	
<b>Parade</b>	Pde	Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side.	√		
<b>Place</b>	Pl	Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway.		√	
<b>Promenade</b>	Prom	Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge.			√
<b>Quay</b>	Qy	Roadway alongside or projecting into the water.	√	√	
<b>Rise</b>	Rise	Roadway going to a higher place or position.	√	√	
<b>Road</b>	Rd	Open roadway primarily for vehicles.	√		
<b>Square</b>	Sq	Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides.	√	√	
<b>Steps</b>	Stps	Walkway consisting mainly of steps.			√
<b>Street</b>	St	Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides.	√		
<b>Terrace</b>	Tce	Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat.	√	√	
<b>Track</b>	Trk	Walkway in natural setting.			√
<b>Walk</b>	Walk	Thoroughfare for pedestrians.			√
<b>Way</b>	Way	Short enclosed roadway.		√	√
<b>Wharf</b>	Whrf	A roadway on a wharf or pier.	√	√	√

## Footnotes:

1. If a Te Reo Maaori or Moriori road name is used it should be endorsed by local representatives with relevant cultural connections, such as Mana Whenua, local iwi or iwi organisations.
2. Ara and Te Ara are the only road types that are to be used as a prefix to the road name e.g. Ara Moana, not Ara Moana Road

First adopted:	24 May 2012
Revision dates/version:	4 (12 September 2019)
Next review date:	February 2025
Engagement required:	No SCP
Document number:	TBC
Associated documents:	He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing strategy
Sponsor/Group:	General Manager City Growth

## Naming of Roads, Open Spaces and Council Facilities Policy

### Purpose and scope

1. The purpose of this policy is to provide a process for naming roads, open spaces and council facilities in Hamilton city.
2. This policy applies to the naming (and renaming) of roads (including private roads and private ways), open spaces and council facilities.

### Definitions

Definition	Detail
Applicant	An individual or entity which is making an application. This may include council, a consent holder or the party developing the infrastructure including but not limited to a developer.
Area	One-kilometre radius from the centre of a road, open space or council facility.
Council	Hamilton City Council.
Council facility	A council owned facility that is provided for public amenities including artistic, social or cultural facilities. Such facilities may include but are not limited to community halls, civic spaces and centres as well as major sport, recreation and entertainment facilities.
Culturally significant	Ancestral land, water, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga significant to Mana Whenua.
Mana Whenua	The indigenous people (Maaori) who have historic and territorial rights over the land (including but not limited to Te Haa o te whenua o Kirikiriroa and Waikato-Tainui)
Name	The word used to identify a road, open space or council facility. Name excludes the road type (see definition: road types).
Open space	Includes all parks and reserves administered by council.
Park	Land owned by council with a primary recreation function, not held under the Reserves Act 1977.
Private roads and private ways	Roads and accessways as defined under section 315(1) of the Local Government Act 1974 and includes right-of-ways, common access lots, retirement village roads. Also included is common property within a Unit Development as defined under section 5 of the Unit Titles Act 2010.
Register of naming recommendations	A list, catalogue, inventory or similar provided by Mana Whenua to an applicant setting out names in te reo Maaori that are appropriate for an area. The purpose is to provide a selection of culturally and historically appropriate names for roads, open spaces or developments which may not yet have been approved for development.
Reserve	As defined under s 2 of the Reserves Act 1977.
Road	Road as defined in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 and includes access ways and service lanes as defined in section 315, any square and any public place intended for the use of the public generally.

Road types	Road types in accordance with The Australian/New Zealand Standard on Rural and urban addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011 (outlined in Schedule 1 below).
------------	--

## Principles

3. Council ensures:
  - that the city's history, local identity and local culture is recognised and maintained; and
  - that decisions contribute to the outcomes of *He Pou Manawa Ora*.
4. Council shall provide a consistent approach to determining appropriate names for roads, open spaces and council facilities.

## General Procedure

*[Explanatory Note: all applications to name or rename a road or open space must follow this general procedure as well as specific steps set out in the applicable sections of this policy].*

5. To name or rename a road or open space, an applicant must make an application to the council by completing the application form for Road and Open Space Naming/Renaming.
6. An application to name or rename a road or open space must explain and provide evidence that the proposed name(s) reflect one or more of the following:
  - a. The identity of Hamilton and/or local identity.
  - b. The historical significance of the location.
  - c. The cultural significance of the area to Mana Whenua.
  - d. People important in the history of an area.
  - e. Events, people and places significant to a community or communities locally, nationally or internationally.
  - f. Flora and Fauna significant or important to the history of an area.
7. An application to name or rename a public road or open space must also include an assessment of how the proposed names meet outcomes under the four pou (pillars) in *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy. The relevant outcomes are summarised in the table below:

Pou	Pillar	Outcomes
He pou manawa koorero	History:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maaori art and culture is a source of pride for all Hamiltonians.</li> <li>• Kiingitanga is respected and celebrated as one of New Zealand's most enduring internationally recognised institutions.</li> <li>• Te reo Maaori is seen, heard and celebrated throughout the city.</li> </ul>
He pou toorangapuu maaori	Unity:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased role of Maatauranga Maaori (Maaori knowledge) to inform infrastructure, community and organisational development.</li> </ul>
He pou manawa taurikura	Prosperity:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased wellbeing of Maaori in Kirikiriroa/Hamilton.</li> <li>• Increased Maaori economic and business activity through procurement.</li> <li>• Increased employment and career pathways through partnerships and projects we deliver.</li> </ul>
He pou manawa taiao	Restoration:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Native flora and fauna species numbers are increased year on year.</li> <li>• Increased application of Maatauranga Maaori (Maaori knowledge) to develop environmental enhancement solutions and mitigations to infrastructure growth challenges.</li> <li>• Increased co-management arrangements with iwi and mana whenua to deliver best environmental practices and results.</li> </ul>

8. Where there is a theme or grouping of names in an area, names submitted should have an appropriate association with other names in the area.

### Criteria for all road names

9. All road names shall meet the technical requirements set out in Schedule 1.

### Naming or Renaming Public or Private Roads

#### Mana Whenua consultation is required for naming or renaming public roads

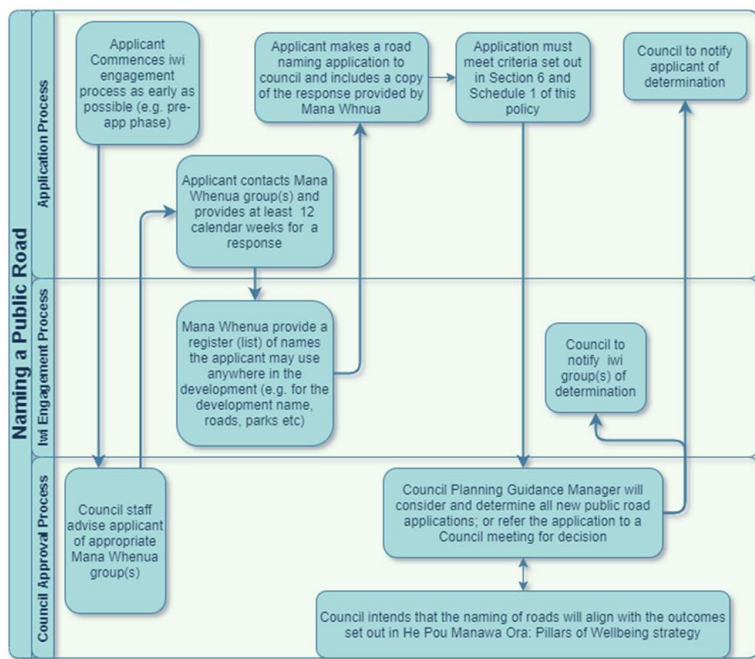
10. Prior to making an application to name or rename a public road, applicants must consult council staff, who will provide guidance as to the appropriate Mana Whenua group(s) in relation to the relevant area.
11. Applicants must provide an opportunity for each identified Mana Whenua group to:
  - identify if the area has cultural significance, and
  - provide a 'register of naming recommendations' suitable for the geographical area, or specified parts of the geographical area; and
  - offer any related feedback to the applicant.
12. Applicants must provide each identified Mana Whenua group with at least 12 calendar weeks to provide a response to the opportunity set out in section 11. Applicants are encouraged to contact Mana Whenua early in the process.
13. Applicants may provide council with up to three options for the naming or renaming of a public road. Applicants must demonstrate how the suite of options for the naming or renaming of a road or overall group of roads reflects the outcomes of engagement with mana whenua. A copy of the response provided to the applicant by Mana Whenua must be included in the application.
14. The naming and renaming of public roads will reflect council's commitment to the outcomes of *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy.
15. The determination will be communicated to the applicant and appropriate Mana Whenua of the area by council.

#### Naming a new road (public or private)

16. Council's Planning Guidance Manager will consider and determine all new road name applications, in accordance with the principles of this policy. For public roads this will include ensuring compliance with the requirements for iwi consultation.
17. At the Planning Guidance Manager's discretion, applications may be referred to a council meeting for decision.
18. Council's Planning Guidance Unit will maintain an archive of the new road names and the reasons for selection of such names.

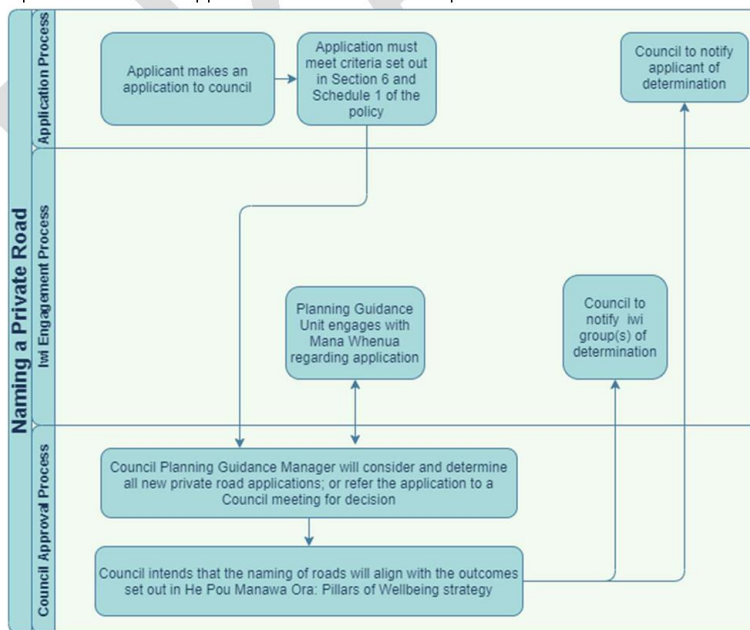
#### Process for naming a new public road

19. The diagram below visually depicts the process for naming a public road as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.



**Process for naming a new private road**

20. The diagram below visually depicts the process for naming a private road as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.



### Renaming a public or private road

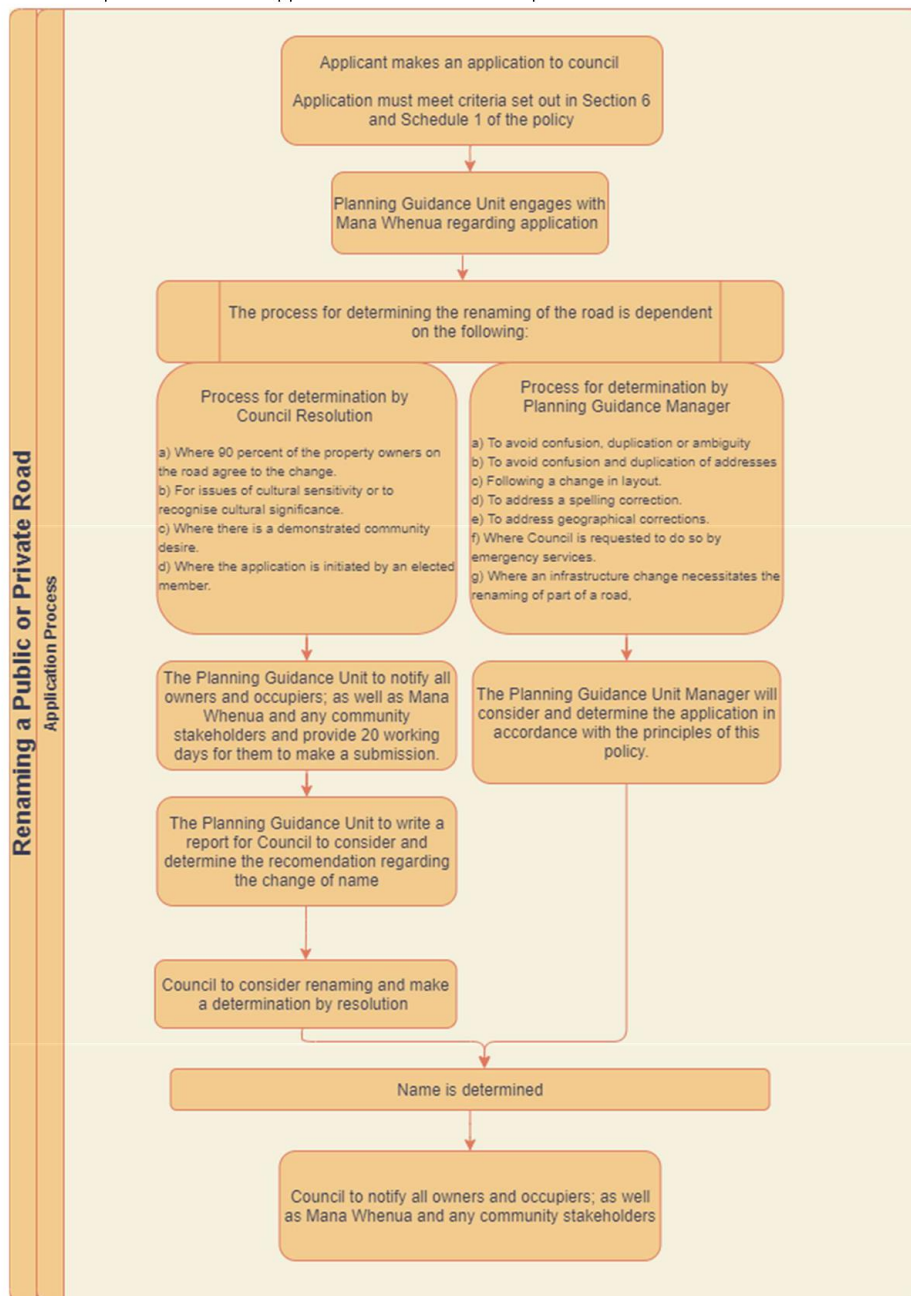
21. The approval process for renaming a road is set out in the table below.

Approval by: Council Resolution	Approval by: Planning Guidance Manager
Rationale	Rationale
a) Where 90 percent of the property owners on the road agree to the change. b) For issues of cultural sensitivity or to recognise cultural significance. c) Where there is a demonstrated community desire. d) Where the application is initiated by an elected member.	e) To avoid confusion, duplication or ambiguity caused by the existing road name. f) To avoid confusion and duplication of addresses associated with road name. g) Following a change in layout. h) To address a spelling correction. i) To address geographical corrections. j) Where Council is requested to do so by emergency services. k) Where an infrastructure change necessitates the renaming of part of a road, e.g. an existing road is severed by a new road.
Process	Process
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Planning Guidance Unit will notify all owners and occupiers in the road of the proposed change, as well as Mana Whenua and any community stakeholders who may have an interest in the name change.</li> <li>Submissions on the proposed name change may be made to the Planning Guidance Unit within twenty (20) working days.</li> <li>The Planning Guidance Unit will prepare a report for the Council meeting that outlines:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the request</li> <li>the reason for the change</li> <li>confirmation of Mana Whenua consultation if required</li> <li>the response from Mana Whenua, affected owners/occupiers on the road, and other submitters; and</li> <li>a recommendation to Council.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Council will consider and determine the recommendation regarding the change of name.</li> <li>The Planning Guidance Unit will notify the applicant, all owners and occupiers in the road, Mana Whenua and all other submitters of the decision and if applicable, the new name.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Planning Guidance Unit Manager will consider and determine the application in accordance with the principles and requirements in this policy.</li> <li>The Planning Guidance Unit will notify Mana Whenua and all owners and occupiers on the road of the decision and, if applicable, the new name.</li> </ul>

22. The costs associated with a name change (such as changing street signs) must be met in full by the applicant(s) except where the name change is initiated by Council resolution. These costs do not include the costs to businesses or residents on an affected street to e.g. change business signs or business cards.

**Process for renaming public or private roads**

23. The diagram below visually depicts the process for renaming a public road as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.





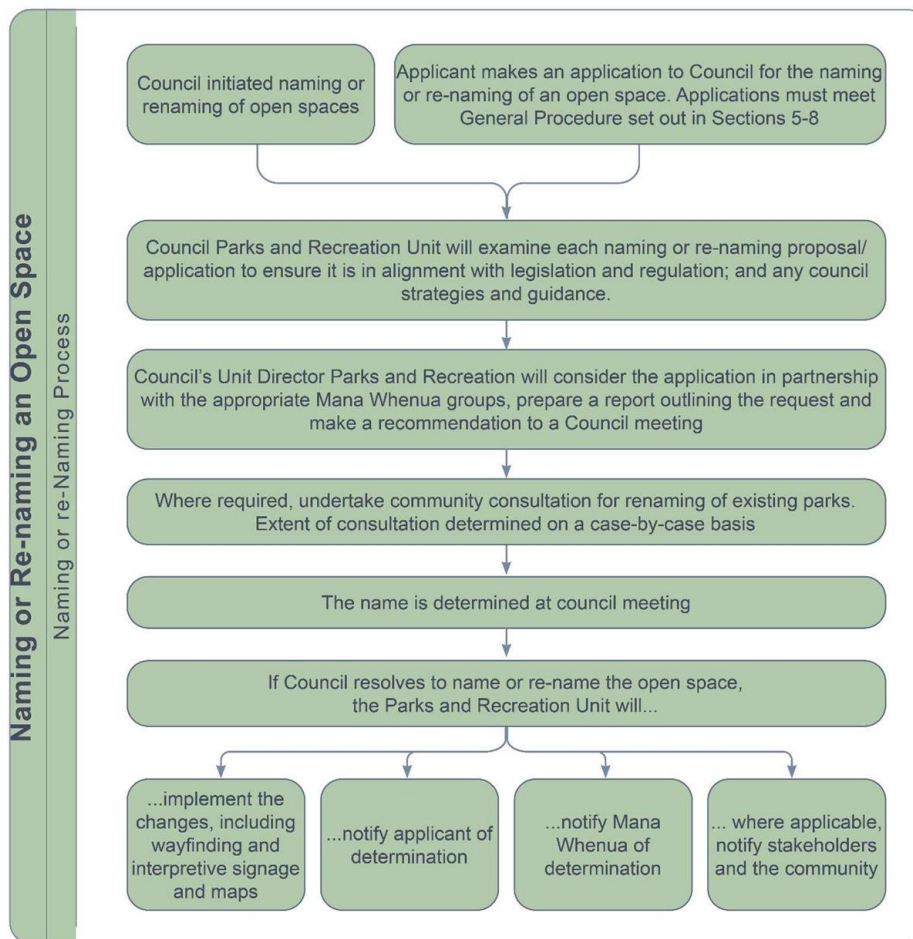
## Open spaces

24. The naming or renaming of any open space must align with the principles of this policy, follow the general procedure identified in sections 5-8; and meet the following requirements:

- Any naming or renaming of open spaces must consider the obligations set out in Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Reserves must be named or renamed by Council resolution and in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.
- Any naming or renaming of open spaces must be in alignment with the objectives of *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy.
- If naming a new open space, Council's Unit Director Parks and Recreation will consider the application in partnership with the appropriate Mana Whenua groups, prepare a report outlining the request and make a recommendation to a Council meeting.
- If renaming an existing open space, Council's Unit Director Parks and Recreation will consider the application in partnership with the appropriate Mana Whenua groups, undertake wider consultation where required, undertake additional heritage reviews and will implement the changes, including the installation of interpretive signage.
- Council may, at its discretion, implement a bi-lingual name for any Open Space

### Process for naming or renaming open spaces

25. The diagram below visually depicts the process for renaming an open space as set out in this policy and is provided to assist applicants to understand the process.



### Council facilities

26. Where a new council facility is to be named or an existing council facility renamed:

- The Council Unit responsible for the council facility will propose names for the council facility to the Chief Executive that are in accordance with the principles of this policy.
- The Chief Executive will consider the proposed names and prepare a report for a Council meeting outlining the request; and making a recommendation.
- Council may, at its discretion, implement a bi-lingual name for any council facility.
- The Council will consider the report and determine the facility name by Council Resolution.

### Naming rights and sponsorship

27. Council can grant naming rights for an open space or council facility or parts of an open space or council facility.
28. All requests to grant naming rights or sponsorship opportunities, whether permanent or for a fixed period, will be determined by Council resolution.

### Monitoring and implementation

29. The implementation of this policy will be monitored by the General Manager City Growth.
30. The policy will be reviewed every three years or at the request of council or in response to changed legislative and statutory requirements or in response to any issues that may arise.

### References

- This Policy complies with The Australian/New Zealand Standard on Rural and Urban Addressing AS/NZS 4819:2011.
- Sections 319(1)(j), 319A and 319B of the Local Government Act 1974 apply to the Naming of Roads.
- Council may name or alter the name of any road under Section 319 Local Government Act 1974.
- Section 5 of the Unit Titles Act 2010 applies only to provide a meaning of common property.
- Where a reserve is vested in Council, the Minister of Conservation or Council may specify or change the name of a reserve by notice in the Gazette (Section 16(10) Reserves Act 1977).
- This policy aligns with *He Pou Manawa Ora: Pillars of Wellbeing* strategy.

### Schedule 1 – AS/NZS 4819 – Types of roads

The National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 4819:2011), must be adhered to when developing proposed road names for consideration. These include the following requirements:

- Not be duplicated in Hamilton or in the Waipa or Waikato Districts.
- Preferably be short (generally not longer than 12 characters). An exception to this is the use of Te Reo Maaori names, where longer names may be suitable, balanced with the physical limitations for signs such as strength of bracket attachments, wind loading and risk of being hit by vehicles).
- Be single words to avoid cartographic problems.
- Be easy to spell and pronounce.
- Not sound similar, or be similar in spelling, to an existing road name.
- Not include a preposition, e.g. Avenue of the Allies.
- Not be abbreviated or contain an abbreviation excepting that “St” can be used for “saint” and ‘Mt’ can be used for “mount”. ‘Maunga’ must not be abbreviated or combined with ‘Mt’ e.g. Maungawhau’ not ‘Mt Maungawhau’.
- Not be in poor taste or likely to cause offense.
- Not lead with ‘The’. An exception to this is the use of ‘Te’ in Te Reo Maaori names.
- Road types must comply with AS/NZS 4819 – Types of roads below:

Road type	Abbreviation	Description	Open ended	Cul-de-sac	Pedestrian only
<b>Alley</b>	Aly	Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns.	√	√	
<b>Ara<sup>1</sup></b>	Ara	Road –option to be used as a prefix for Te Reo Maaori or Moriori road names <sup>2</sup>	√	√	√
<b>Arcade</b>	Arc	Covered walkway with shops along the sides			√
<b>Avenue</b>	Ave	Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees.	√		
<b>Boulevard</b>	Blvd	Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots.	√		
<b>Circle</b>	Cir	Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle.	√	√	
<b>Close</b>	Cl	Short enclosed roadway.		√	
<b>Court</b>	Crt	Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings.		√	
<b>Crescent</b>	Cres	Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare.	√		
<b>Drive</b>	Dr	Wide main roadway without many cross-streets.	√		
<b>Esplanade</b>	Esp	Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river.	√		
<b>Glade</b>	Gld	Roadway usually in a valley of trees.	√	√	

<b>Green</b>	Grn	Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area.	√		
<b>Grove</b>	Grv	Roadway that features a group of trees standing together.	√		
<b>Highway</b>	Hwy	Main thoroughfare between major destinations.	√		
<b>Lane</b>	Lane	Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway.	√	√	√
<b>Loop</b>	Loop	Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare.	√		
<b>Mall</b>	Mall	Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides			√
<b>Mews</b>	Mews	Roadway in a group of houses.		√	
<b>Parade</b>	Pde	Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side.	√		
<b>Place</b>	Pl	Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway.		√	
<b>Promenade</b>	Prom	Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge.			√
<b>Quay</b>	Qy	Roadway alongside or projecting into the water.	√	√	
<b>Rise</b>	Rise	Roadway going to a higher place or position.	√	√	
<b>Road</b>	Rd	Open roadway primarily for vehicles.	√		
<b>Square</b>	Sq	Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides.	√	√	
<b>Steps</b>	Stps	Walkway consisting mainly of steps.			√
<b>Street</b>	St	Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides.	√		
<b>Terrace</b>	Tce	Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat.	√	√	
<b>Track</b>	Trk	Walkway in natural setting.			√
<b>Walk</b>	Walk	Thoroughfare for pedestrians.			√
<b>Way</b>	Way	Short enclosed roadway.		√	√
<b>Wharf</b>	Whrf	A roadway on a wharf or pier.	√	√	√

## Footnotes:

1. If a Te Reo Maaori or Moriori road name is used it should be endorsed by local representatives with relevant cultural connections, such as Mana Whenua, local iwi or iwi organisations.
2. Ara and Te Ara are the only road types that are to be used as a prefix to the road name e.g. Ara Moana, not Ara Moana Road

# Council Report

<b>Committee:</b>	Community Committee	<b>Date:</b>	26 April 2022
<b>Author:</b>	Karen Kwok	<b>Authoriser:</b>	Helen Paki
<b>Position:</b>	Recreation and Community Facilities Senior Advisor	<b>Position:</b>	General Manager Community
<b>Report Name:</b>	Community Occupancy - Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club		

<b>Report Status</b>	<i>Open</i>
----------------------	-------------

## Purpose - *Take*

- To seek the Community Committee's approval to grant a new *community occupancy agreement* to Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club Incorporated.
- To seek the Community Committee's approval for continuation of the current *sub-leases* between Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club Incorporated and Turn and Gymnastics Circle Incorporated for the John West Indoor Training Centre (*by way of lease agreement*) and Henkada Judo Club Incorporated for their building footprint (*by way of licence agreement*).
- To seek the Community Committee's approval to continuation of the commercial hireage to Medtrain Waikato Limited for use of social and lounge space (*by way of a hireage agreement*) and Eatcetera Limited for use of the kitchen (*by way of a licence agreement*).
- To inform the Community Committee of Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club plans to extend the John West Indoor Training Centre to accommodate women's changerooms and toilets to support women's rugby.

## Staff Recommendation - *Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi*

- That the Community Committee:
  - receives the report;
  - approves a new *community group lease*, under s54(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977, to **Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club Incorporated** for land area of 18,221m<sup>2</sup> (building footprints and Fred Jones Park) within the FMG Stadium Precinct, being part of Allotment 72 Hamilton West Town Belt and Allotment 512 Town of Hamilton West, subject to the following terms and conditions:
    - Term – fifteen years;
    - Rent - \$2,732.20 plus GST per annum, in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy;
    - The lease includes approval to operate a commercial activity (bar);
    - Special conditions;

5 yearly reviews of special conditions and maintenance responsibilities

    - Council (H3) and Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club (HOB) recognise the*

*importance of a positive and constructive partnership (being co-located within the Stadium precinct) to ensure the best outcomes for all. To ensure the lease special conditions and maintenance matrix remain relevant it is to be reviewed at the five (5) and ten (10) year mark.*

Field and carpark usage

- *HOB have preferential access to Willoughby (outside of Waikato Rugby Union use) for 11.5 hours per week for seniors and 6.5 hours per week for juniors during the rugby season or as otherwise agreed, unless field is closed by Council (H3), required for a \*major event or turf renovation. Fields to be booked through Council (H3).*
  - *HOB will continue to have access and use of the carpark for club activities. Ten carparks will be reserved and marked for HOB use.*
  - *HOB owned carpark lights to transfer to Council ownership and responsibility. Council intends to upgrade the lights.*
  - *Council has priority use of Fred Jones and Willoughby Park during major events (e.g NZ Sevens, FIFA World Cup), during which time Council will to its best endeavours allocate alternative rugby fields to accommodate HOB games and training. Six months minimum notice must be provided in writing of use for any major event. Council will work with HOB around access in the lead up to events which might include field closure for renovation pre-event and post-event. Council will undertake the required field preparation works leading up to major event and return the field to HOB in good condition. Major events will be limited to two a calendar year. Any events outside of the two major events will be as negotiated between HOB and Council. No hire charges will apply for Council (H3) use of the field. HOB to be reimbursed for any outgoing costs associated with use e.g water, electricity etc.*
  - *All other Stadium precinct fields to be booked through Council (H3) with field fees and charges applicable. Council (H3) can provide an average 10 hours per week on both Mill St Field and Beetham Park junior field, use of Beetham to be booked via Council (H3).*
  - *HOB and H3 will always, through the duration of the lease term, participate in good faith discussions regarding the long-term plan and vision for the Stadium Precinct, Hamilton West Town Belt Masterplan initiatives and HOB aspirations for the site.*
  - *Notes that the Hamilton West Town Belt Masterplan proposes path development along the back of Fred Jones Park adjacent to the gully and alongside the carpark to provide connections through the town belt.*
- v. All other terms and conditions in accordance with the Community Occupancy Policy and Community Occupancy Guidelines;
- c) approves the continuation the current *sub-leases* to Turn and Gymnastics Circle Incorporated for the John West Indoor Training Centre (*by way of lease agreement*) and Henkada Judo Club Incorporated for their building footprint adjacent to the Indoor Training Centre (*by way of licence agreement*); and
- d) approves the continuation of the commercial hireage to Medtrain Waikato Limited for use of social and lounge space (*by way of a hireage agreement*) and Eatcetera Limited for use of the kitchen (*by way of a licence agreement*); and
- e) notes that Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club have plans to undertake a minor extension to the Indoor Training Centre to develop women's changerooms/toilets.



## Executive Summary - *Whakaraapopototanga matua*

6. The Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club (HOB) have been based at Rugby Park (now home of FMG Stadium) since 1963. HOB current 20-year lease expired on 30 April 2021 and has been on a rolling monthly occupancy since then.
7. On 27 March 2021, HOB applied for a 33-year lease for the current leased areas.
8. Since 2019, staff have had a high level of engagement with HOB in relation to their upcoming lease application. Three options for the leased area were developed by staff. The first option presented to HOB (Lease for building footprints and Licence to Occupy for Fred Jones Park) was not well received by HOB. HOB strongly opposed any changes to the current leased area due to HOB's strong sense of identity and connection with Fred Jones Park (FJP).
9. Staff re-considered and presented a second option (Lease for building footprints and FJP) which has been agreed to by HOB and is presented as the recommendation.
10. Both parties have reached agreement on the special conditions outlined in the recommendation, subject to Committee approval. Compromises have been made by both parties to reach an agreed position.
11. Staff recommend granting a 15-year lease for the building footprints and Fred Jones Park, being the maximum term under the [Community Occupancy Policy](#) (Policy). A longer-term lease increases the risk to Council, as any changes to the lease would need to be by agreement with HOB.
12. Staff recommend approval of the continuation the current *sub-leases* and commercial hireage agreements HOB have with entities as outlined in the recommendation.
13. It should be noted that HOB have plans to undertake a minor extension to the John West Indoor Training Centre to develop women's changerooms/toilets. To enable this development, the anticipated footprint is included in the leased area proposed.
14. Staff consider the decisions in this report have medium significance and that the recommendations comply with the Council's legal requirements.

## Background - *Koorero whaimaarama*

15. The Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club (HOB) have been based at Rugby Park (now home of FMG Stadium and FJP) since 1963 and the associated area since 1940s.
16. HOB have a long history in Waikato Rugby and strong sense of identity and connection to FJP due to significant investment into the development of FJP, built partly on reclaimed gully (**see Attachment 1**).
17. HOB had a 33-year sub-lease with Waikato Rugby Union (WRU) at Rugby Park with a perpetual right of renewal. In 2000, the Stadium Trust formed to construct Waikato (FMG) Stadium. To facilitate the Stadium development, the Trust negotiated changes with HOB including surrendering its sub-lease with WRU and HOB commenced a new 20-year lease with Council on 21 May 2001. HOB was reluctant to surrender the lease but did so to enable the Stadium development.
18. HOB is one of Hamilton's largest rugby and sports clubs, providing women's/men's rugby, touch, gymnastics (interim arrangement) and Judo activities. Additionally Allied HOB netball club is affiliated to HOB and use the clubrooms.

19. HOB's Council lease is for of land (being 23,034m<sup>2</sup>) that encompasses HOB clubhouse, John West Indoor Training Centre (an all-weather indoor rugby training venue with an artificial turf surface) Henkada Judo's building, FJP and carpark/driveway. The lease gives HOB exclusive use of these areas, and HOB are responsible for the management and maintenance of the assets and spaces within the leased area.
20. HOB hires out various social spaces and rooms in the clubrooms to community groups and some commercial entities for training, corporate functions, and events e.g yoga, book club, Pasifika dance, meetings, Super Rugby and Mitre 10 Cup functions, private functions, and sports prizegiving's.
21. NZ Rugby hired HOB clubrooms, carpark and the Indoor Training Centre during the Rugby Sevens, whilst Council (H3) paid HOB to hire and prepare FJP field for the event.
22. HOB has historically had preferential seasonal use of Willoughby Park, sharing use with WRU, which continues to this day.
23. The relationship between Council and HOB has been strained over the period of the lease due to failed negotiations and conflicting needs between the parties. The relationship has improved in recent years with HOB and Council working together to enable hosting of the NZ Rugby Sevens.

#### Lease application and engagement

24. In preparation for the lease expiry and with the NZ Rugby Sevens planned for January 2021, two independently facilitated workshop meetings were held with HOB in June and July 2019 to address historical issues, build relationships and start lease discussions. Ultimately, at that time, HOB and Council were unable to reach an agreed position around a new lease.
25. The workshop meetings were followed by a turf management analysis of FJP, Willoughby Park and surrounding fields capacity and demand. NZ Turf Management Solutions provided a report in October 2019 that contained several recommendations. Council (H3) have actioned a number of these recommendations to improve field quality and capacity.
26. HOB have a strong membership of approximately 850, consisting of rugby (615), touch (120), Judo (115), 6 paid staff and around 70 volunteers. The club employ a full-time club manager, premier rugby coach and casual bar/kitchen staff.
27. Staff have assessed their application and considered three key reasonable and viable options for a new lease at the site. A thorough analysis of each option included risks and mitigations, four wellbeing's impact (social, economic, cultural and environmental) and financial impact on both HOB and Council.
  - Option 1:** Status Quo – Lease for building footprints, FJP and carpark/driveway
  - Option 2:** 15-year Lease for building footprints and Licence to Occupy for FJP
  - Option 3:** 15-year Lease for building footprints and FJP
28. On 21 January 2022, staff met with HOB to present **option 2**, that included a number of draft special conditions to provide assurance to HOB around continued preferential use of FJP and Willoughby Park, Council's priority use for major events, allocating alternative fields during major events and continued use of the carpark. This option would have resulted in Council taking over management and maintenance of FJP and upgrades to fields, lighting and carpark were proposed.

29. This option was not well received by HOB, they wanted to retain the lease on FJP. Their major concerns were around the club's capacity to maintain existing activities, cope with future growth, alongside a loss in mana if FJP is not retained. They felt the option did not recognise their history and investment into FJP.
30. Staff reconsidered the options following conversations with HOB and presented **option 3**, with special conditions to mitigate the risks to Council associated with re-leasing FJP to HOB. HOB was accepting of this option, subject to some suggested changes to conditions and requested a 33-year lease term.
31. Although option 3 is more challenging and complex from the perspective of requiring effective collaboration with HOB to manage access and field quality, ultimately Council recognises the importance of a positive and constructive partnership with HOB, given the co-location within the Stadium Precinct to ensure the best outcomes for all into the future.

### **Discussion - Matapaki**

32. As already noted, HOB have a lease for 23,034m<sup>2</sup> land. The lease expired in April 2021 and has been on a rolling monthly occupancy arrangement since that time.

#### Commercial hireage

33. HOB have an *Agreement to Hire* with Medtrain Waikato Limited. Medtrain hire the lounge, social spaces and office to conduct first-aid training courses. Medtrain Waikato's training delivers an important life skill to Hamiltonians.
34. HOB have a *Licence to Occupy* agreement on annual renewals with Eatcetera Limited. Eatcetera use the kitchen for food preparation for the purposes of catering, when not in use by the club.
35. Eatcetera is an out caterer for corporate functions, events and conferences inside and outside of the HOB clubrooms. Corporate clients include Porters, Ministry of Health and Education, Courts etc. Their usual hours of operation are Monday to Friday, according to their needs when the kitchen is not required by the club.

#### Community group sub-leases

36. Henkada Judo Club Incorporated own and operate a small Judo building adjacent to the Indoor Training Centre. The building was placed in its current location around 2000, at the time the Council lease with HOB was established.
37. Since September 2018, Turn and Gymnastics Circle Incorporated have been using the Indoor Training Centre. The Club moved from their previous premises at Ridout Street, Maeroa due to health and safety and capacity issues. The club are based at HOB on an interim bases while looking for a new facility. HOB have requested the club move out prior to winter to free up the space for rugby use.
38. If the sub-leases are not approved, they will be unable to continue to operate from the site. There is a greater risk for Henkada Judo Club as they own the building on-site.

#### Minor building extension

39. The squash club that operated within the HOB clubhouse folded in March 2021, due to lack of membership numbers. The club have currently repurposed this space for use as women's changerooms.
40. HOB have plans to build a minor extension onto the Indoor Training Centre to accommodate women's changing room and toilet facilities. The anticipated area for the extension has been included in the proposed leased area.

Staff recommendation

41. The proposed new lease area is for land (building footprints and FJP) within the Stadium Precinct being 18,221m<sup>2</sup>, as shown in **Attachment 2**.
42. The leased area is reserve land classified for the purpose of recreation reserve under the Reserves Act. HOB activities are permitted under the Operative District Plan.
43. The proposed community lease rent is \$2,732.20 plus GST per annum, based on a land area of 18,221m<sup>2</sup>, calculated in accordance with the [Community Occupancy Policy \(Policy\)](#).
44. Staff recommend granting a lease for a term of 15 years, with a number of special conditions as outlined in the Council resolution to support a partnership approach and to safeguard Council use of FJP for major events.
45. A 5 yearly review of the special conditions and maintenance responsibilities is recommended to ensure the conditions remain relevant over the 15-year term, in recognition of Hamilton City growth, the dynamic nature of Stadium management and anticipated continued development of the Stadium Precinct as a major event venue. Staff have been in negotiation with HOB over the past couple of months to reach an agreed position on the special conditions that are presented in this report.
46. Staff recommend approval of the continuation of Eatcetera and Medtrain Waikato commercial hireage. The kitchen area is not *exclusively* used by the caterer and hence is considered as commercial hireage rather than a commercial activity. The commercial hireage supports HOB sustainability.
47. Staff recommend approving the continuation of the sub-leases to Henkada Judo Club and to Turn and Gymnastics Circle as it maximises community benefit, a key principle of the Policy.

Commercial Activity – bar and kitchen – club operated

48. HOB operate a bar and kitchen (basic meals) primarily for members and visiting teams during trainings and matches, but also when the clubrooms is booked for functions. The usual hours of operation are Wednesday and Thursday evenings and Saturdays 12-9pm during rugby season.
49. The commercial activity is ancillary to the provision of rugby, providing convenience to players and visitors and a social connection space. The commercial activity supports HOB sustainability with any surplus funds applied to operational and maintenance costs.
50. The bar and kitchen commercial activity have been assessed in accordance with the Policy and Guidelines. Their activities meet the commercial activity requirements under the Guidelines.
51. Staff recommend approval of the club operated kitchen and bar from the site, as part of the community occupancy lease agreement.

**Options**Lease term

52. There are two options with the lease term:
  - Option 1:** 33-year lease term as requested by HOB; this is the maximum under the Reserve Act.
  - Option 2:** 15-year lease term as recommended by staff; this is the maximum under the Policy.

	Benefits	Risks
<b>Option 1</b> (33-year lease)	HOB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>longer security of tenure</li> <li>greater confidence for club around forecasted significant ongoing investment in facilities, grounds, and other assets</li> </ul>	HCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>increases risk long-term for Council, any additional use or development of FJP would need to be agreed with HOB</li> <li>the anticipated continued development of the Stadium Precinct and ability of FMG Stadium to host more than 2 major events per year may be limited by the lease arrangement</li> <li>the future state is unknown, difficult to predict HCC needs beyond 10-15 years</li> </ul>
<b>Option 2</b> (15-year lease)	HCC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provides less risk to Council</li> <li>Council has opportunity to change lease setup if required after 15 years</li> </ul>	HOB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>shorter security of tenure – club will be required to apply for new lease after 15-year term</li> <li>greater security and confidence to invest in site</li> </ul>

53. Staff recommend **option 2**, a 15-year term is the maximum term for a *community group owned building on Council owned land* under the Policy. A longer lease term would increase risk to Council as any adjustments or changes to current lease agreement (e.g leased area, management or maintenance of FJP, additional access) over the lease term would need to be by agreement with HOB. The longer the lease term the longer Council is locked into the current arrangement.

Lease approval

- 54. **Option 1** is to approve the community occupancy agreement to HOB as per recommendation.
- 55. **Option 2** is to approve the community occupancy agreement to HOB, but amend the terms and conditions recommended.
- 56. **Option 3** is to not approve the community occupancy agreement to HOB covered in this report.
- 57. Staff recommend **option 1** to provide security of tenure and continued operation of HOB sporting activities, whilst balancing risk to Council.
- 58. If the lease in this report is not approved, HOB, their community group sub-lessees and commercial hireage arrangements will be unable to operate successfully without a long term lease.

**Financial Considerations - Whaiwhakaaro Puutea**

- 59. HOB meet the standard rental subsidy of 87.5%, rental is outlined in the staff recommendation. In addition to rent HOB are responsible for all costs related to the group owned buildings and assets.
- 60. The proposed lease area would result in H3 taking over maintenance responsibility for the carpark and associated lights. These assets are due for renewal. A high-level cost estimate for the renewal of these assets is anticipated to be around \$100,000, funds to be sourced from current H3 operating budgets.

### **Legal and Policy Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture***

61. Staff confirm that HOB are eligible for community occupancy and their application has been assessed in accordance with the Policy and Guidelines. Granting of this lease is in accordance with the Policy.
62. HOB lease forms part of the Rugby and Recreation Character area in the Hamilton West Town Belt Masterplan. Indicative projects for this area include path connections. The proposed leased area allows for the development of an East-West path connection between Tristram St and Beetham Park (along the edge of the Waitawhiriwhiri Gully) and a North-West path adjacent to the carpark (**Attachment 3**).
63. The Twin Stadia Management Plan which covers the FMG Stadium precinct is scheduled to be reviewed in 2023. It is intended that when this management plan is reviewed that FJP will be added to this plan.
64. Staff confirm that the staff recommendation complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

### **Wellbeing Considerations - *Whaiwhakaaro-aa-oranga tonutanga***

65. The purpose of Local Government changed on the 14 May 2019 to include promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future ('the 4 wellbeings').
66. The subject matter of this report has been evaluated in terms of the 4 wellbeings during the process of developing this report as outlined below.
67. The recommendations set out in this report are consistent with that purpose.

#### **Social**

68. Granting of HOB lease supports the group to achieve their goals, strengthening the community through connection, a sense of belonging and social wellbeing.
69. FMG Stadium is Hamilton's premier rugby and events stadium, providing significant social and cultural benefit to the city. The Stadium events encourage social connection, identity and pride in the Waikato. The importance of a positive and constructive partnership between HOB and Council (H3) is important to ensure the best outcomes for the community.

#### **Economic**

70. Granting of HOB lease supports the community group to provide services and activities that increase vibrancy in the city and attract families to live here.
71. FMG Stadium is Hamilton's premier rugby and events stadium, providing significant economic benefit to the city. The special conditions recommended safeguard Council's use of FJP for major events, enhancing FMG Stadium's attractiveness as a host venue.

#### **Environmental**

72. Granting of HOB lease supports the community group to utilise parks and open spaces in a way that ensures green spaces in the city are used and treasured by the community. An increased understanding of the value of open space can lead to greater appreciation of advocacy for further space that promotes physical wellbeing for Hamiltonians.

#### **Cultural**

73. Granting of HOB lease supports the opportunity for individuals and communities to participate in sporting, cultural wellbeing and social activities.

### **Risks - *Tuuraru***

74. Risk has been considered in relation to each lease term option in the Options section of the report..
75. The risks to Council associated with leasing FJP have been mitigated as best possible through the special conditions outlined and via 5 yearly reviews of special conditions and maintenance matrix. Leasing FJP to HOB is inconsistent with other sport club leases (except for Frankton Railway Combined Sports Club, who lease Railway Park).
76. There is a risk to Council should H3 require additional use of FJP to host major events (outside of the two events per calendar year outlined in the special conditions), additional use would need to be by agreement with HOB.
77. There is a potential risk of suitable field quality for major events due to possible conflicting views on quality between the two parties, which can in part be mitigated by prior agreement on field quality standards and through good communication.
78. If the lease to HOB is not approved there is a reputational risk to the Council and risk to the HOB in terms of security of tenure.

### **Significance & Engagement Policy - *Kaupapa here whakahira/anganui***

#### **Significance**

79. Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy and have assessed that the recommendation(s) in this report has/have a medium level of significance.

#### **Engagement**

80. Staff have undertaken a high level of engagement with HOB club given the lease history at this high-profile site.
81. Given the medium level of significance determined, the engagement level is medium. No engagement is required.

### **Attachments - *Ngaa taapirihanga***

Attachment 1 - Hamilton West Town Belt - 1963 aerial

Attachment 2 - Hamilton Old Boys Rugby and Sports Club - lease area map

Attachment 3 - Hamilton West Town Belt Masterplan - Rugby and Recreation Character Area map



**Hamilton West Town Belt in 1963**

Waitawhiriwhiri Gully and Rugby Park



**Item 14**

**Attachment 1**











# Hamilton West Town Belt Masterplan 2019 - 2049

## Rugby and Recreation Character Area



## Resolution to Exclude the Public

### Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

The following motion is submitted for consideration:

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely consideration of the public excluded agenda.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
C1. Confirmation of the Public Excluded Community Committee Minutes - 2 March 2022	) Good reason to withhold information exists under Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)
C2. Recommendations from Public Excluded Community Grants Allocation Sub-Committee Meeting	)	
C3. Celebrating Age Centre - Options Report		

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item C1.	to maintain legal professional privilege	Section 7 (2) (g)
	to enable Council to carry out negotiations	Section 7 (2) (i)
Item C2.	to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage	Section 7 (2) (j)
Item C3.	to enable Council to carry out commercial activities without disadvantage	Section 7 (2) (h)
	to enable Council to carry out negotiations	Section 7 (2) (i)